THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE
ORONO, MAINE

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/reviewofhistoric0016geor

University of Toronto Studies

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

VOL. XVI

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

EDITED BY

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

AND

W. STEWART WALLACE, B.A.,

LECTURER IN HISTORY IN MCMASTER UNIVERSITY, TORONTO

VOLUME XVI

PUBLICATIONS OF THE YEAR 1911

TORONTO

UNIVERSITY PRESS

1912

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

I. THE RELATIONS OF CANADA TO THE EMPIRE

PAGE

JEBB: The Imperial Conference 1
(Review by Edward Kylie, M.A., Associate Professor of History in the University of Toronto.)

EWART: The Kingdom Papers 5
(Review by S. A. Cudmore, B.A., Lecturer in Political Science in the University of Toronto.)

LES QUESTIONS ACTUELLES DE POLITIQUE ÉTRANGÉRE 7
BARDOUX: Nationalisme canadien et Impérialisme britannique (in Revue des Deux Mondes) .....

ENOCK: An Imperial Commonwealth 10
LAWSON: Canada and the Empire .....

GERHARDT: Canada Selbständig? 11
(Review by Louis Hamilton, Berlin.)

BRIGHT: Imperial Telegraphic Communication 13
HENNIKER HEATON: The Imperial Conference and our Imperial Communications (in Nineteenth Century and After) .....

WALTHER: Kanada und seine Beziehungen zu England und den Vereinigten Staaten (in Deutsche Rundschau) 14

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

CANADA (in Encyclopædia Britannica) 15
BRADLEY: A History and Description of the British Empire in America 16

HAWKE: The British Empire and its History .....
HANKIN: The Story of the Empire .....
THOMSON: A Short History of Canada 19
HOME: Canada .....
FLETCHER AND KIPLING: A School History of England .....

BURPEE AND DOUGHTY: Index and Dictionary of Canadian History 21

CAMPBELL AND BRYCE: The Scotsman in Canada 23
GIBBON: Scots in Canada .....
(Review by W. S. Wallace.)

JOHNSTON: Pioneers in Canada 24

NANSEN: In Northern Mists .....
NANSEN: The Norseman in America (in the Geographical Journal) ... 25
VINLAND (in the Encyclopædia Britannica) .....

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued.*

BIGGAR: The Precursors of Jacques Cartier 28
(*Review by W. L. Grant, M.A., Professor of Colonial History in Queen's University, Kingston.*)
GOSSELIN: La Mission du Canada avant Mgr. de Laval 30
(*Review by W. L. Grant.*)
GOSSELIN: L'Eglise du Canada depuis Monseigneur de Laval jusqu'à la Conquête 31
CAMPBELL: Pioneer Priests of North America 34
SYLVESTER: Indian Wars of New England 34
(*Review by S. A. Cudmore.*)
CHAPAIS: Le Marquis de Montcalm 36
(*Review by Lieut.-Col. William Wood, D.C.L.*)
TILBY: British North America, 1763-1867 39
MOORE: Canada and the United States, 1815-1830 41
CLARK, STEVENS, ALDEN, and KRAFFT: A Short History of the United States Navy 43
CRUIKSHANK: Harrison and Procter (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 44
MILLS: British Diplomacy and Canada (in United Empire) 45
(*Review by the Ven. Archdeacon Raymond, LL.D.*)
CUMBERLAND: The Fenian Raid of 1866 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 47
BUTLER: Autobiography 48
PRUD'HOMME: La Baie d'Hudson (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 49
McINTOSH: Canadian Problems 49
FORD: American and Canadian Political Methods (in North American Review) 50
MACDONALD: The Canadian Elections and Afterwards (in Contemporary Review) 51
McARTHUR: The Defeat of Reciprocity (in The Forum) 51
WILLSON: The Defeat of Continentalism in Canada (in Nineteenth Century and After) 51
THE UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE 52
QUEEN'S QUARTERLY 53
UNITED EMPIRE 54
THE CANADIAN MAGAZINE 54
REVUE CANADIENNE 56
LA NOUVELLE-FRANCE 57
BULLETIN DES RECHERCHES HISTORIQUES 58
THE CANADIAN ANTIQUARIAN AND NUMISMATIC JOURNAL 58

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces

ROGERS: Newfoundland 60
(*Review by W. L. Grant.*)
GOSLING: The Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert 62
(*Review by Malcolm W. Wallace, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English in the University of Toronto.*)
CHIPPINDALL: Memoirs of Lieut.-Col. Samuel Gledhill 64
TOWNSEND: Captain Cartwright and his Labrador Journal 65
WILLSON: Nova Scotia 65
BOUCHETTE: Les Ecossais du Cap Breton (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 66
RAYMOND: Nova Scotia under English Rule (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 66
SIEBERT AND GILLIAM: The Loyalists in Prince Edward Island (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 67
NOVA SCOTIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Collections 67

(2) The Province of Quebec

THE KING'S BOOK OF QUEBEC 66
SAIT: Clerical Control in Quebec 98
COUËT: La Franc-Maçonnerie et la Conscience Catholique 71
COUËT: Bas les Masques 71
LA PROVINCE DE QUEBEC, CANADA: Ses Richesses 71
PELLAND: Vastes Champs offerts à la Colonisation et à l'Industrie 71
PELLAND: La Province de Québec 71
HAMELIN: Mémorial de Familles 72
MASSICOTTE: Les Familles Descary, Descarries, Décary, et Décarie, 1650-1909 72
DEJORDY: Généalogie de la Famille Adam 72
VALIQUET: Jos.-Albert Valiquet, 1883-1908 73
VALIQUET: Biographie du Révérend Père F.-A. Grenier 73
VALIQUET: Biographie du Révérend Père Flavien Durocher 73
WOOD: Laurenciana (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 73
LIONNET: Chez les Français du Canada 73
QUEBEC (in the Encyclopædia Britannica) 74
SULTE: Les Bretons en Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 74

(3) The Province of Ontario

ROBERTSON: The Diary of Mrs. John Graves Simcoe 75
CAMPBELL: A List of Members of the House of Assembly for Upper Canada from 1792 to 1841 76
JONES: Old Huronia 77
(*Review by A. F. Hunter, M.A.*)

(3) **The Province of Ontario**—*Continued.*

SIXTH REPORT OF THE ONTARIO BUREAU OF ARCHIVES 81
WOOD: Past Years in Pickering 82
KEEFER: The Old Welland Canal and the Man who made it 83
NIAGARA HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Publications 83
LONDON AND MIDDLESEX HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Transactions 84
LENNOX AND ADDINGTON HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Papers and Records ... 85
ELGIN HISTORICAL AND SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTE: Reminiscences of Early Settlers and other Records 85
WOMEN'S CANADIAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF OTTAWA: Transactions ... 86
HUNTER: Historic Sites of Tay 86
THUNDER BAY HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Reports of Officers and Papers ... 87
ONTARIO (in the Encyclopædia Britannica) 87

(4) **Manitoba, North-West Territories, and British Columbia**

HEARNE: A Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean 89
(*Review by A. H. U. Colquhoun, LL.D., Deputy Minister of Education for Ontario.*)
HUGHES: Father Lacombe 91
(*Review by E. H. Oliver, Ph.D., Professor of History and Economics in the University of Saskatchewan.*)
MOORE: Canada and her Colonies, or Home Rule for Alberta 94
(*Review by E. H. Oliver.*)
COPPING: The Golden Land 95
SCOTT: Seeing Canada and the South 96
CARREL: Canada's West and Farther West 96
TALBOT: The New Garden of Canada 97
SCHOLEFIELD: The Yale-Cariboo Wagon Road (in the British Columbia Magazine) 98
HERRINGTON: The Evolution of the Prairie Provinces 100
MCDOUGALL: On Western Trails in the Early Seventies 100
MARSHALL: The Acquisition of Oregon 101
(*Review by his Honour Judge Howay.*)
HOWAY: Early Navigation of the Straits of Fuca (in the Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) 105
HART: The Obvious Orient 105
BLANCHET: Historical Sketches of the Catholic Church in Oregon during the Past Forty Years 106
GOSNELL: Year Book of British Columbia 106
MANITOBA (in the Encyclopædia Britannica) 107
BRITISH COLUMBIA (in the Encyclopædia Britannica) 107

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS, AND STATISTICS

ROGERS: Canada 108
(*Review by W. L. Grant.*)
BERNIER: Report on the Government Expedition to the Arctic Islands and Hudson Strait 110
SETON: The Arctic Prairies 113
PRICHARD: Through Trackless Labrador 114
PRICHARD: Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness 114
GRENFELL: Down North on the Labrador 116
GRENFELL: Labrador (in the Geographical Journal) 116
COLEMAN: The Canadian Rockies 117
(*Review by Frank Yeigh.*)
LONGSTAFF: Across the Purcell Range of British Columbia (in the Geographical Journal) 118
WHEELER: Expedition to Spillimacheen Mountains (in the Geographical Journal) 119
PALMER: Explorations about Mount Sir Sandford, British Columbia (in the Geographical Journal) 119
SHELDON: The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon 120
TYRRELL: David Thompson, a Great Geographer (in the Geographical Journal) 121
GRINNELL: Trails of the Pathfinders 121
JOHNSON: Highways and Byways of the Great Lakes 122
CLARKE: Observations on the Magdalen Islands 123
CLARKE: Notes on the Geology of the Gulf of St. Lawrence 123
AFLALO: A Fisherman's Summer in Canada 124
GRANT: Geographical Conditions affecting the Development of Canada (in the Geographical Journal) 124
SOCIÉTÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE QUÉBEC: Bulletin 124
GEOGRAPHICAL BOARD OF CANADA: Report 125
VERNÈDE: The Fair Dominion 126
COPPING: Canada To-day and To-morrow 126
CROSS: The Lands of the West 126
VAY VON VAYA: Gros-Britannien jenseits des Ozeans 128
(*Review by Louis Hamilton.*)
MAXWELL: Canada of To-day 130
GRIFFITH: The Dominion of Canada 130
ASHLEY: British Dominions 131
COMMISSION OF CONSERVATION: Lands, Fisheries and Game, Minerals 132
COMMISSION OF CONSERVATION: Second Annual Report 132
(*Review by A. P. Coleman, Ph.D., Professor of Geology in the University of Toronto.*)
TABLOT: The Making of a Great Canadian Railway 135
(*Review by S. J. McLean, Ph.D., Member of the Board of Railway Commissioners for Canada.*)

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS, AND STATISTICS—*Continued.*

FIELD: Capital Investments in Canada 137
(*Review by G. I. H. Lloyd, M.A., Associate Professor of Political Economy in the University of Toronto.*)
DODD: A History of Money in the British Empire 138
WALKER: Banking in Canada 139
ALLIN AND JONES: Annexation, Preferential Trade, and Reciprocity 139
(*Review by G. I. H. Lloyd.*)
PORRITT: The Revolt in Canada against the New Feudalism 141
(*Review by G. I. H. Lloyd.*)
FITGER: Der Zollstreit Canadas mit den Vereinigten Staaten 142
(*Review by Louis Hamilton.*)
CROZIER: A Warning to Canada (in Fortnightly Review) .....
MALLET: The Case for Reciprocity (in Contemporary Review) .....
RECIPROCITY BETWEEN CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES (in Quarterly Review) .....
BARKER: North American or Imperial Reciprocity? (in Fortnightly Review) .....
PORRITT: The Reciprocity Agreement and British Colonial Policy (in North American Review) .....
TRIMBLE: The American Farmer and Reciprocity with Canada (in Forum) .....
FOSTER AND LETHBRIDGE: Canadian Autonomy and American Reciprocity (in Nineteenth Century and After) .....
HAMILTON: Canada und die Vereinigten Staaten (in Kolonialen Rundschau) .....
HILL: Trade Reciprocity between Canada and the United States (in Editorial Review) 144
TAYLOR: Preferential Trade within the Empire (in Fortnightly Review) .....
BATTINE: Canada's Choice (in Nineteenth Century and After) .....
SKELTON: Reciprocity, the Canadian Attitude (in Journal of Political Economy) .....
SKELTON: Canada's Rejection of Reciprocity (in Journal of Political Economy) .....
TAFT: Reciprocity with Canada (in Journal of Political Economy) ....
WILLIS: International Aspects of Reciprocity (in Journal of Political Economy) .....
TAUSSIG: Reciprocity with Canada (in Journal of Political Economy) ..
ROBINSON: Reciprocity and the Farmer (in Journal of Political Economy) .....
WHITE: The Proposed Agreement as viewed by the Farmer (in Journal of Political Economy) .....
PAMPHLET LITERATURE RELATING TO RECIPROCITY 149
NEISSER: Deutschland und Canada 150

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS, AND STATISTICS—*Continued.*

FRANCE ET CANADA: L'Avenir des Relations Franco-Canadiennes 151
HAMILTON: Die Japanische Frage in Kanada 152
HOPKINS: Canadian Annual Review 152
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY BRANCH: Memoirs 153
MINES BRANCH: Summary Report 153
ONTARIO BUREAU OF MINES: Nineteenth Annual Report 159
ONTARIO BUREAU OF MINES: Twentieth Annual Report 159
MINISTER OF MINES (British Columbia). Annual Report 159
DEPARTMENT OF MINES (Nova Scotia): Report 159
DENIS: Report on Mining Operations in the Province of Quebec during 1910 159
FORESTRY BRANCH: Bulletins 162
(Review by B. E. Fernow, LL.D., Dean of the Faculty of Forestry in the University of Toronto.)

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, AND FOLK-LORE

HADDON: The Wanderings of Peoples 167
BOAS: The Mind of Primitive Man 167
CHAMBERLAIN: Indians, North American (in Encyclopædia Britannica) 167
CHAMBERLAIN: Children, American (in Hastings' Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics) 167
KROEBER: The Languages of the American Indians (in Popular Science Monthly) 167
BOAS: Handbook of the American Indian Languages 167
BOAS: Handbook of American Indians, North of Mexico 167
BOAS: Ethnological Problems in Canada (in Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute) 172
SNIFFEN: Canada and her Indians (in Southern Workman) 172
GODDARD: The Indian Problem in Canada (in Red Man) 172
SAPIR: An Anthropological Survey of Canada (in Science) 172
SAPIR: Anthropological Division Report 172
CHAMBERLAIN: David Boyle (in American Anthropologist) 172
JUDSON: Myths and Legends of the Pacific North-west 174
SCHAFFER: Old Indian Trails 174
SAPIR: Some Aspects of Nootka Language and Culture (in American Anthropologist) 174
SMITH: The Thompson Indians (in Southern Workman) 174
ZEH: Indian Shorthand Writers (in Southern Workman) 174
SMITH: Totem Poles of the North Pacific Coast (in American Museum Journal) 174
REPORT ON THE ETHNOLOGY OF THE OKANAK.EN OF BRITISH COLUMBIA 174
SANDERS: Trails through Western Woods 174

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, AND FOLK-LORE—*Continued.*

WISSLER: The Social Life of the Blackfoot Indians (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) .....
UHLENBECK: Geslachts-en Persoonsnamen der Peigans .....
UHLENBECK: Original Blackfoot Texts .....
EASTMAN: A Canoe-Trip among the Northern Ojibways (in Red Man) } 178
EASTMAN: Life and Handicraft of the Northern Ojibways (in Southern Workman) .....
KINNAMAN: Chippewa History (in American Antiquarian) .....
SMITH: Hiawatha's People (in Southern Workman) .....
HIGHSTONE: The Indian Play of Hiawatha (in Southern Workman) ..
DIEFENDORF: The Historic Mohawk .....
PARKER: Additional Notes on Iroquois Silversmithing (in American Anthropologist) .....
BRANT SERO: O-no-dah (in Journal of American Folk-Lore) .....
SPECK: Huron Moose-Hair Embroidery (in American Anthropologist)
SPECK: Notes on the Material Culture of the Huron (in American Anthropologist) ..... } 180
SPECK: Some Huron Treaty Belts (in University of Pennsylvania Museum Journal) .....
PARKER: Iroquois Sun Myths (in Journal of American Folk-Lore) ....
PARKER: Report on the Archaeology Section (in Report of New York State Museum) .....
HRDLICKA: Contribution to the Anthropology of Central and Smith Sound Eskimo (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) .....
WALDMANN: Les Esquimaux du Nord du Labrador (in Bulletin de la Société Neuchâteloise de Géographie) 185
(Reviews by Alexander F. Chamberlain, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Anthropology in Clark University, Mass.)

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

EGERTON: Federations and Unions within the British Empire 186
FULTON: The Sovereignty of the Sea 188
(Review by W. K. Fraser, B.A.)
SOCIETY OF COMPARATIVE LEGISLATION: Journal 189
GOSSELIN: L'Instruction au Canada sous le régime français 190
(Review by W. Bennett Munro, Ph.D., Professor of Government in Harvard University.)
HODGINS: Historical and other Papers and Documents, Illustrative of the Educational System of Ontario 191
SAVAÈTE: Les Ecoles du Nord-Ouest Canadien 192
MARMANDE: Le Cléricalisme au Canada 192
KITTSON: Church History from the Archives 193
DIONNE: Gabriel Richard 194

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY

ROY: Rapport sur les Archives de France
ROY: Les Archives du Canada à venir à 1872 } 195
HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION: Report ... 197
DOUGHTY: Report on the Work of the Archives Branch ... 198
CATALOGUE OF PAMPHLETS, JOURNALS, AND REPORTS IN THE DOMINION ARCHIVES ... 200
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION: Report for the Year 1909 ... 200
DIONNE: Travaux Historiques Publiés depuis Trente Ans ... 201
KRITISCHER JAHRESBERICHT ÜBER DIE FORTSCHRITTE DES ROMANISCHEN PHILOLOGIE ... 202
O'BRIEN: Haliburton, a Sketch and Bibliography (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ... 202
BURPEE: A Chapter on the Literature of the Fur Trade (in Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America) ... 202

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO CANADA

I. THE RELATIONS OF CANADA TO THE EMPIRE

The Imperial Conference. A History and Study. By Richard Jebb. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1911. Two vols. Pp. xlvi, 401; 404.

There is a virtue in partisan history. An historian, hot with prejudice and indignation, usually commands a more picturesque and vivid style than the cool-headed and impartial inquirer. It may even be contended that he often comes nearer the truth; his fire eats farther into the heart of stubborn material. The great artist reveals more of men and things by portraying one of their moods than a lesser writer by producing a more detailed study. But to do this the artist must be great. All historical writing reflects the personality of the author, and biased writing even more than the rest. It follows that Macaulay and Froude can air their prejudices, where smaller men should suppress themselves. Mr. Jebb, unfortunately, is not big enough, or does not show himself big enough in the present work, to write partial history. His point of view is not interesting or illuminating. It is that of a Tariff Reformer who considers Tariff Reform an indispensable preliminary to close imperial union. But Tariff Reform is very dull, and very narrow, especially now when so many other factors of the imperial situation are attracting attention. Finally, Mr. Jebb's style has been apparently forced in the heated atmosphere of Fleet Street. The journalistic habit of thought and manner of expression are unsuited to the demands of prolonged and thorough historical effort.

It is difficult to determine how a history of the Imperial Conference should be arranged. So many distinct subjects come before each meeting, that the student who follows

the proceedings is liable to become confused. One course would be to examine cross-sections running through all the Conferences, to trace, for example, the defence-policy over the whole period. A general introductory chapter could deal with the circumstances which led to the calling of each meeting, and with any change of personnel. Mr. Jebb follows this method in dealing with the Pacific Cable, but for the rest he prefers to introduce and to treat each Conference separately. He has to take up each subject afresh on each occasion, and finds it difficult to avoid repetition. He does, however, gain this distinct advantage, that all the topics are seen together in the setting which the opinion and feeling of each Conference provide. Possibly as yet there is more unity in each Conference than in many of the subjects which can be followed from one gathering to another. The meetings are far apart, and imperial interests are vast and scattered. This fact constitutes the real obstacle in the way of dealing with the Conferences as a whole. The historian can scarcely find a string for his beads.

In the present instance the author tries to classify and to criticise the proposals and results according as they make for or against imperial union, or in other words, show a centripetal or a centrifugal tendency. We are inclined to think this method sound. It enables him to appreciate such matters as Sir Sandford Fleming's efforts to secure the Pacific Cable and the Canadian gift of a preference. We believe that when Mr. Jebb comes to deal with the recent Conference, he will enter among his assets the Trade Commission, which Canada proposed, and the agreement on naturalisation. He is able, moreover, to understand Canada's shuffling in the matter of defence and to dismiss Canada's poor excuse that she has been developing her own resources. In many cases, however, he applies his test too narrowly. It is easy and probably true to say that the Canadian representatives were influenced by their fear of Quebec. Yet it might with reason be urged that Sir Wilfrid Laurier had led the French-Canadians over a good many hedges which they might not otherwise have taken. It is of course much too soon to judge of

his naval policy, yet it is possible that this would have brought Quebec to a higher point than it may reach for some time. We cannot indeed judge fairly of the persons or of the issues at the Conferences until history has more material at its disposal and the political lava has cooled. Mr. Jebb shows himself unfair in attacking those, mainly Sir Wilfrid Laurier, who resisted the various proposals to alter the character or name of the Conferences. There was little thought or judgment in any of these schemes, and the work of the Secretariat which, to Mr. Jebb's regret, was taken over by the Colonial office has been well done. The author is too suspicious of ambuscades. He actually scents something unimperial in the present method of publishing the Conference minutes, apparently because Mr. Deakin urged that they should be published daily. Serious and candid discussions would surely be impossible, while the public were looking over the members' shoulders.

The most striking proof, however, of Mr. Jebb's failure to treat his subject broadly is furnished by his worship of Tariff Reform. He belongs to that small but vigorous school of imperialists who would apparently prefer not to see the Empire united than to see it united without a system of preferential tariffs. Of course the history of the Conferences furnishes him with some excellent weapons. He can show that many fears expressed by the academic free-traders were shown by later developments to be groundless. He can reasonably contend that the unwillingness of English free-traders to give Canada a reciprocal preference encouraged Canada to look elsewhere. His mistake lies in arguing, on the authority of Aristotle, that Tariff Reform will secure the well-being of the Empire and must therefore be the corner-stone of any imperial structure. It may happen, however, since the parts of the Empire are so scattered and so distinct in character, that the interest of one part would be better served not by an imperial tariff-union but by some other commercial connection. We should hesitate in these circumstances to base loyalty upon trade. In his *Essays in Politics*, Dr. Andrew Macphail showed how much stronger

the ties other than commercial were likely to prove in the Empire, and we urge upon Mr. Jebb a careful re-reading of that book. It is equally erroneous to maintain without any qualification that Englishmen of all parties who refused to give a preference were destroying the chance of imperial union. Account had to be taken of English feeling and of England's position before the world as guardian of "the open door." We must respect those who lay stress on England's international obligations and who, so far as the Empire is concerned, believe that, by a vigorous exercise of its freedom, the several states will come most easily to appreciate and discharge their duty to the whole. Mr. Jebb makes the problem too simple. He has one formula which will solve all the difficulties. He does not see that the field is vast, and that many other roads lead to the goal. Hence he is inclined to convert the Conferences into material for newspaper controversy. The subject is too serious and important for such use. Furthermore, the author becomes so intent on gaining verbal victories over imaginary enemies that he fails to appreciate adequately such a significant movement as that towards arbitration between Great Britain and the United States. He finds in it something dangerous to his conception of the Empire. Or again he urges that "scientifically posterior developments of union, such as a dovetailed system of defences or any form of political federation, are precluded for the present by the diversity of political conditions, particularly the impulses of an immature but healthy nationalism in the larger Dominions" (I, p. 375). He does not realise how strong the interest in common defence is becoming, and that this, and not Tariff Reform, is likely to be the immediate bond of Empire.

We have already indicated how far Mr. Jebb forms an adequate judgment of Canada's contribution to the Conferences. We might add, however, that he is wrong in contending (II, p. 80) that by using the phrase "between government and governments" instead of Mr. Deakin's phrase "between governments and governments," Sir Wilfrid Laurier was resisting the assertion of an equality of status be-

tween all the governments represented. In fact, Sir Wilfrid Laurier was moving, perhaps somewhat more diplomatically, towards precisely the same goal as the Australian premier. This came out clearly when Sir Wilfrid proposed (p. 109) that "His Majesty's Government" should be described as "the Government of the United Kingdom," because "we all claim to be His Majesty's Government." In still another respect the chief representative of Canada did good service by keeping the provincial governments out of the Conference, though we can scarcely accept Mr. Jebb's opinion that the modern tendency at Ottawa is to restrict provincial autonomy and to expand the federal jurisdiction. All the cases which have arisen since the establishment of the new provinces in the west, point in the opposite direction. Lastly Mr. Jebb argues (II, p. 368) that "the agreement to facilitate railway communications by means of a joint commission was the natural corollary to the recent agreement of fiscal reciprocity between Canada and the United States," implying that trade agreements are a necessary preliminary to improved means of intercommunication. Surely this is straining the truth. The International Railway Commission was appointed here quite apart from the reciprocity agreement. The instance goes to show how far Mr. Jebb is carried away by his cause. We must express the hope that in the new edition of his work which he is said to be preparing he will adopt a more impartial tone and a style and method more adequate to such a splendid subject.

EDWARD KYLIE

The Kingdom Papers. Nos. 1-6. By John S. Ewart. Ottawa: published by the author, 1911. Pp. 144.

These papers, by the author of *The Kingdom of Canada*, state in a most plausible way the case for the political independence of Canada. The only link which Mr. Ewart would retain is the common sovereign—the link which existed between Norway and Sweden up to a few years ago, and between England and Scotland from 1603 to 1707. In his first paper he enlarges upon the practical independence

of Canada; in the second he defines, to his own satisfaction, the terms "Empire" and "Imperialism," and shows that some people who call themselves imperialists are really nationalists. The third is a reply to critics; the fourth, a paper on the effects of the Conferences, which shows that the freedom of action of the overseas Dominions has been increased as a result of the Conferences and has been acknowledged by the Mother Country. The fifth is largely concerned with the *Ne Temere* decree. The sixth is on the Canadian navy and supports the policy of Sir Wilfrid Laurier as a step towards independence.

With regard to details, Mr. Ewart is as a rule unimpeachable, and he is to be congratulated on the amount of evidence he is able to bring forward to the support of his theory. It is quite true that all Canadians are nationalists in claiming a theoretical equality with the citizens of the Mother Country. Most Canadians feel almost indignation at the thought that they are, to some extent at least, under the control of the British Parliament in which they are not represented. The anomaly exists; the grievance is admitted. But Mr. Ewart has shown us that in practice the grievance, such as it is, relates exclusively to the conduct of foreign affairs, and even in them may be minimised by the free exchange of views between the government of the Mother Country and those of the oversea Dominions. This, however, is a temporary palliative, not a permanent cure. The cure must be sought in one of two ways—either by absolute independence, or by some species of Imperial Federation.

One wonders if Mr. Ewart ever thinks of himself as a "Britisher," as a member of a greater whole of which Canada is a part. The "Canada First" men made the chief plank in their platform, "British Connection, Consolidation of the Empire"—and in the meantime asked for a voice in treaties affecting Canada. They, at least, did not see the inconsistency between the narrower and the wider loyalty. And there are thousands, if not millions, in Canada who take the same position to-day. Indeed, has not the narrower Canadian loyalty been superimposed upon the broader

British loyalty of men of widely scattered provinces to a common Mother Country, a common language and literature, a common system of free government, a common sovereign? Would Prince Edward Island and British Columbia, would Ontario and Nova Scotia ever have been parts of one Canadian nation, but for their common loyalty to British institutions? As Goldwin Smith so forcibly pointed out, four great sections of the Canadian Confederation are each nearer to the United States than they are to each other, and the English sections are wholly divided from each other by Quebec. Can the new loyalty so easily replace the old?

Mr. Ewart would, however, satisfy "Britishers" by retaining a common sovereign. Such an arrangement is either the prelude to disintegration, as in the case of Norway and Sweden, or the forerunner of Parliamentary union, as in the case of England and Scotland. It does not in the least appeal to us as a satisfactory and permanent settlement of the greatest political problem in all history. A common sovereignty, with separate sets of diplomats and different foreign policies for Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa would make what, with all due deference to Mr. Ewart, one must continue to call the British Empire, but an Empire which would be the heir of all the unwieldiness and all the impotence of the Holy Roman Empire in its most degenerate days. Such an aggregation would cease to be a force in world politics.

S. A. CUDMORE

Les Questions actuelles de Politique étrangère dans l'Amérique du Nord. Conférences organisées par la Société des anciens élèves de l'Ecole libre des Sciences Politiques. Paris: Librairie Félix Alcan, 1911. Pp. xviii, 242.

Nationalisme canadienne et Impérialisme britannique. Par Jacques Bardoux. (Revue des Deux Mondes, April, 1911, pp. 593-623).

Les Questions actuelles de Politique étrangère dans l'Amérique du Nord is one of the volumes in which are collected

the conferences on foreign politics given under the auspices of l'Ecole libre des Sciences Politiques. M. André Siegfried, speaking on "Canada and British Imperialism," declared that the French-Canadian is thoroughly loyal to the British connection. Yet the relations between the French and English sections of the country could not be described as cordial. Imperialism stands for a high degree of centralisation and common action on the part of Canada and the other British dominions. M. Siegfried proceeded to inquire how far it was compatible with the principles of colonial autonomy to which Canadians are so firmly attached. In the matter of imperial defence Canada had held back from contributing her full share, largely because of the attitude of the French-Canadians, especially M. Bourassa. M. Bourassa adopted the position "that he was not interested in the Transvaal or in Japan and China, that he was a Canadian, a member of the British Empire, to defend it, not to participate in its whole policy." Between this view and the imperialistic policy of Mr. Borden, Sir Wilfrid Laurier found a middle way, suggesting that Canada should build her own navy, and should exercise discretion as to when it was to be used for imperial purposes. Such a solution was so reasonable in itself that, in the judgement of M. Siegfried, either Mr. Borden or M. Bourassa, if put into office, would be compelled to accept it. "There is only one policy for Canada, loyally to defend the Empire in time of danger, but always to remain judge as to when intervention should take place." Again imperialists should accept the facts. Canadians had gone so far on the road towards independence that they were likely to require unanimity rather than majority rule in imperial councils, and that the task of reconciling their views with those of the other nations in the Empire would be most difficult. The yellow peril might serve, however, to throw Canada upon the resources of the Empire. If in these circumstances imperialists recognised, as they seemed ready to do, that the Empire depended upon the liberty and individuality of each of its parts, the future of the British Commonwealth was assured.

In the *Revue des Deux Mondes* M. Jacques Bardoux discusses the relations between Canada and the Empire from much the same point of view as that taken by M. Siegfried. Canada's gift of a preference, a speech by Laurier at Edinburgh in 1897, the South African war, seemed to be leading rapidly towards close imperial union. But, according to M. Bardoux, the French and American influences in Canada checked the movement until in the matter of tariffs and of defence she has now asserted virtual independence. After describing the experience of Lord Dundonald, whom he calls Macdonald, the writer analyses with considerable insight the attitude of the nationalists and M. Bourassa. He then describes the life and products of the West, and expresses the opinion that reciprocity would deal a final blow to the economic unity of the Empire, and draw Canada within the orbit of the United States. Yet he does not see any immediate promise of annexation. The Western immigrants become Canadian, "and the bitter warfare which the Irish priests of Ontario wage upon the French language and the energetic efforts made by the American churches and schools to assimilate the French-Canadians have taught the nationalists of Quebec a lesson." Hence the British crown will continue to hold sway over Canada though, owing to Canadian jealousy of outside interference, its authority will be no more than nominal. Like M. Siegfried, M. Bardoux will have to revise his judgments in the light of the recent elections. He will find too that after the period of isolation and indifference which he describes so accurately Canada is again returning to a broader understanding of, and interest in, imperial affairs.

Both M. Siegfried and M. Bardoux should visit Canada again. It is true that autonomy was the cry in Canada until real freedom was secured. But few people are now nervous about autonomy, whereas a great many serious people are concerned to have Canada discharge obligations which she has too long and too selfishly ignored. The time has come when Canada can no longer travel on a child's ticket.

An Imperial Commonwealth. Being a Discussion of the Conditions and Possibilities underlying the Unity of the British Empire; and a Plan for the greater Conservation, Development and Enjoyment of its Resources in the Interests of the British People and for the Advancement of their Civilisation. By C. Reginald Enock. London: Grant Richards, 1911. Pp. 255.

Canada and the Empire. By W. R. Lawson. London: William Blackwood & Son, 1911. Pp. viii, 420.

Mr. C. Reginald Enock has a new scheme of Empire. English municipalities are to take up land in the Dominions or in the Crown colonies, develop it by means of their surplus population, and turn the revenues to the reduction of their own taxation. He seems, however, to be reckoning without his host. Canadians, for example, are likely to object very strongly to any proposals which would involve the admission of the unfit, or convert their country into a reformatory. Mr. Enock protests against such narrow-mindedness, he even considers Canada's immigration laws unconstitutional. But we should advise him not to kick against the pricks; the loss of the American Colonies was due to an attempt to exploit the new world for the benefit of the old. The Crown colonies are left for him to consider; but we shall be surprised to find either the "refined leaders" or the less desirable citizens of Oldminster, the English city which the author pictures, settling in Rhodesia. The truth is that Mr. Enock, in spite of his professions, is considering Britain rather than the Empire as a whole. In his opinion Britain must always be supreme. "Englishmen will never permit the thought that any state but Britain can be paramount in the empire." "Britain must always be mistress of foreign affairs." Of course, any real scheme of imperial union must be based on a quite different principle: the sovereignty of the Empire will reside wherever lies its greatest power, which may reasonably be in Canada. This is a fact which Mr. Enock apparently is unwilling to face.

Ne sutor ultra crepidam. Mr. Lawson should confine himself to finance, about which he writes with knowledge and intelligence. He examines Canada's federal, provincial and municipal budgets, and raises a warning note against waste and extravagance. He notices that some of the wesern provinces maintain a control over municipal expenditure which is greatly needed everywhere. He criticises Canada's railway policy and her land policy as being imprudent and uneconomical. He maintains that by some of their recent legislation the conservative people of Ontario have set a bad example before the newer Canadians of the West. He concludes that Canada is borrowing too heavily, and that her products and industry will find it difficult to support the values which her credit is creating. Up to this point Mr. Lawson's book has a real, though ephemeral, interest. He feels called upon, however, to enter the area of imperial politics, and to urge imperial union for purposes of trade and defence. Like so many of those who make the unfortunate Empire their subject, he supports his case on stale history and weak political thinking. He objects quite rightly to the ignorance and complacency of Canadians, where imperial and foreign affairs are concerned, and he finds the weak spots in the British North America Act, but he does not improve matters by contending that Canada might better be called British North America than Canada, and that England made Canada a present of the Hudson Bay Territory. This is seeing things quite out of perspective. It is equally idle to write colloquial commonplaces about the origin of the United States, and the Imperial Conference. In general Mr. Lawson seems to view the Empire as a big commercial undertaking, painted red. So that his work must be regarded as a hastily written pamphlet rather than as a serious contribution to the subject.

Canada selbständig? Von Emil Gerhardt. Berlin: Puttkammer u. Mühlbrecht, 1910. Pp. 162.

Canada selbständig? is a thesis for the Ph.D. degree in Berlin University. That Dr. Gerhardt obtained his

degree by submitting the work under review (the first 65 pages of which constituted the thesis) is a proof that his examiners know as much about Canada as he does himself. On page 20 occurs the statement that "Boden und Klima sind [in the Maritime Provinces] dem Ackerbau nicht günstig." Yet agriculture is the chief industry of New Brunswick to-day, and at the most but 27 per cent. of the province is not fit for agriculture. And even if Nova Scotia is rich in minerals and timber, some 50 per cent. of the land is well fitted for farming. That Prince Edward Island boasts to be the Garden of Canada is known to every school-boy. The author gives Hann's *Handbuch der Klimatologie* (1897) as his authority. Without presuming that it contains such statements as the above, we think Herr Gerhardt would have done better in consulting the annual report of the Meteorological Service of Canada. His economic chapters dealing with the west are drawn from Sering's *Die Landwirtschaftsliche Konkurrenz Nordamerikas in Gegenwart und Zukunft* (1887)! This fact requires no further comment. Oppel's *Landeskunde des Britischen Nordamerikas* (Sammlung Goschen) is his geographical authority, and Bourinot's *Canada* in the "Story of the Nations" series is quoted as a classic. That Dr. Gerhardt should select Sir John Bourinot's book, which is not a classic and was never intended to be one, is typical of all his choice of sources. The book closes with the sentence: "Eine neue Nation ist dort offenbar im Werden begriffen, und es scheint nur eine Frage der Zeit zu sein, wann Kanada erreichen wird, wonach es strebt—ein selbständiges Staatswesen." Such hackneyed phrases are scattered through a dozen newspapers daily. Dr. Gerhardt leaves us as wise as we were before, after wading through badly arranged and worse digested material collected and disposed of in a haphazard way. It is regrettable that Germans should draw their information about the Dominion from such muddy sources.

LOUIS HAMILTON

Imperial Telegraphic Communication. By Charles Bright. London: P. S. King & Son, 1911. Pp. xxiv, 212.

The Imperial Conference and our Imperial Communications. By J. Henniker Heaton. (The Nineteenth Century, August, 1911. Pp. 265-278).

Mr. Charles Bright has been not only the historian of submarine telegraphy, but he is also one of the leading authorities who have helped to make the history which he records. What he has to say on imperial telegraphic communication is therefore worthy of serious attention. The papers that go to make up his book are not new; some of them have been delivered before learned societies, and others have appeared already in English Reviews. But, taken together, they form something like a history of the movement for extended and cheaper imperial telegraphy. There is a good deal of repetition in the book; but no more, perhaps, than was to be expected in a collection of papers written at disjointed intervals on the same subject. There is a short and excellent introduction which summarises the present position with regard to imperial telegraphs. In the first place, Mr. Bright argues for a cheaper all-round imperial rate. While he does not go so far as to advocate a rate of a penny a word, as Sir John Henniker Heaton does, he believes that the rate might well be under a shilling a word. From London to British Guiana it is at present seven shillings a word! Mr. Bright's other proposal is the reduction of rates for deferred or non-urgent messages, a proposal which, it is interesting to know, is under consideration by the imperial authorities at present. The book concludes with an appendix giving the table of charges for foreign and colonial telegrams from any part of the United Kingdom; and with an interesting telegraph map, showing all the cables of the world, and the main land line connections, up to date, and indicating in red certain proposed lines having a definite imperial object. One can only wish that the book may find its way into the hands of all the delegates to the next Imperial Conference.

Sir John Henniker Heaton has done so much to bring about imperial penny postage that his article in the *Nineteenth Century* on *The Imperial Conference and our Imperial Communications* is interesting and authorative. He is now advocating universal penny postage and cheaper cable communications; in this article he laments the fact that the Imperial Conference did nothing to secure these objects.

Captain Walther in his article in the *Deutsche Rundschau** gives an able sketch of Canadian history, leading up to an analysis of the composition of the population, a careful account of the Canadian constitution, and a discussion of the political tendencies at work to bind Canada to the United States and to England. He believes that the bond of imperial connection is stronger now than at any previous period. A surprising conclusion as to racial composition is worthy of notice: "So weit sich also nach den jetzigen Verhältnissen urteilen lässt, wird das zukünftige kanadische Volk ziemlich reiner germanischer Rasse sein, und noch in diesem Jahrhundert eine grössere germanische Bevölkerung haben als Europa" (p. 91).

---

* *Kanada und seine Beziehungen zu England und den Vereinigten Staaten.* Von P. Walther. (Deutsche Rundschau, April, 1911, pp. 80-106.)

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

Canada. (The Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. V, pp. 142-168).

The space devoted to Canada in the new edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* is much greater than that allowed in earlier editions. We now have historical and statistical accounts of each of the provinces, and biographical sketches of nearly all the most prominent figures in Canadian history. The article *Canada* itself is nearly twice the length of the article in the preceding edition.

The account of the geography, geology, and flora and fauna of Canada is contributed by a distinguished authority, Dr. A. P. Coleman. The statistical section, dealing with the area, population, finance, commerce and manufactures, shipping, internal communications, mining, fisheries, education, defence, etc., is compiled by Mr. W. L. Grant. Agriculture is treated at considerable length by Mr. E. H. Godfrey, of the Department of Agriculture, Ottawa. The history of Canada is dealt with in two articles; the first of these, by Professor G. M. Wrong, brings the history of Canada up to Confederation, and the second, by Dr. G. R. Parkin, continues it from that date. Lastly, there are two articles on Canadian Literature, Mr. L. J. Burpee contributing one on English-Canadian Literature, and Col. William Wood one on French-Canadian Literature.

One is tempted, in the first place, to quarrel with the amount of space which has been allotted to these respective articles. It is obvious, for instance, that Professor Wrong, at the end of his article on the pre-Confederation history of Canada, which is a model of concise writing, was cramped for room. In his discussion of the events leading up to Confederation, there is not a word about the Double-Majority resolutions, or the agitation for "Rep. by Pop.", or the "Double Shuffle," or even of the formation of the Great Coalition.

In order to have at least a reference to these things, the editors of the *Encyclopædia* might have spared us a little of Mr. Godfrey's four-page article on Agriculture, or of Dr. Parkin's somewhat diffuse account of post-Confederation politics. The complaint must also be made that there is some overlapping. The educational system is twice reviewed, once by Mr. Grant in the statistical section, and once by Dr. Parkin in the section on post-Confederation politics; nor are the two accounts in complete agreement. There seem, however, on the whole to be very few mistakes. One may perhaps object to Mr. Wrong's statement that after 1663 "New France became a royal province, with governor, intendant, &c., on the model of the provinces of France"; such a statement ignores the very considerable divergences between New France and the typical province such as Normandy or Brittany. In one or two instances, grammatical slips must be admitted in Dr. Parkin's article: "Anticipating the order of chronology slightly, it may be mentioned here that, etc." In Col. Wood's article there is a misprint, "Vandreuil" for Vaudreuil. One is surprised to note that there is no mention in Col. Wood's article or in the appended bibliographical note, of Edmond Lareau's *Histoire de la Littérature Canadienne*. Neither in Col. Wood's article nor in Mr. Burpee's, moreover, does the name appear of the late Sir James Le Moine, an omission the more remarkable since his name was not omitted from the previous edition.

A History and Description of the British Empire in America. By Arthur Granville Bradley. London: National Society's Depository, 1911. Pp. xv, 454.

Mr. Bradley is the author of half a dozen books on Canada and all of them show adequate reading and striking insight. His latest work describes the British Dominions in the whole of America, but three-fourths of it is taken up with the history of Canada. The book is printed in sumptuous style, and the numerous photographic illustrations, selected with rare judgment, add greatly to its attractiveness. There

are various types of history. Everybody praises the erudite historian, but it usually happens that few read his books. Mr. Bradley is at no pains to show erudition and says nothing about his authorities. He makes many slips as to matters of fact. But he writes with the insight of a keen observer. He knows his Canada from ocean to ocean. His patriotism is sane and he has adequate standards of comparison. He sees, for instance, the notable contrast between the history of Canada and that of Australia or New Zealand. Canada is the child of war and political strife, while Australia has never heard the sound of hostile cannon. For those who wish to get a clear view of the salient things in the history of Canada under British rule, Mr. Bradley's book may be recommended as probably the best yet written. He is not avowedly scientific, but he is sympathetic and human.

Mr. Bradley passes lightly over the French period. He really begins with the Seven Years' War. History has much to say of the wider events involved in war; we have too little perhaps of the soldier's point of view. Mr. Bradley sees him at work in the Canadian forest:

> "The poor soldier did not wage war, even in the wilderness, comfortably clad in loose, easy, dull-coloured clothes, but he and his officers trod the forest, or filled the boats on these wild waterways, in all the stiff discomfort of stock, scarlet coats and pipe-clayed belts, of mitre-shaped shako and greased pigtail, of white breeches and long black thigh leggings, and with bayonets ever ready to fix. The officers were in their lace and gold, the Highlander radiant in tartan—a strange contrast to the sinewy colonial rangers in coon-skin caps with the tails hanging, moccasin shoes of deer-skin, fringed leather hunting shirts and belts decorated with Indian scalps. On the other side were the white-coated infantry of France, led by the young noblesse who had ruffled it at the brilliant Court of Louis XV, and the blue-coated colonial regulars, with the hardy Canadian militia in long homespun tunics tied at the waist with a red sash. And on both sides stalked the Indian, smeared to the eyes in full war-paint and befeathered crest, and armed like the ranger with long barrelled rifle, tomahawk, and scalping knife" (p. 73).

At the close of the war the British and the colonials who had fought side by side seemed to be brought closer together by their companionship in the struggle. Yet in little more than ten years they were engaged in a bitter struggle. The apparent paradox is not unusual in history.

The Quebec Act did not pacify the French-Canadian habitant whose ignorant mind was filled with wild imaginings as to Britain's designs. The result was that Canada very

nearly became the Fourteenth State during the American Revolution. When Mr. Bradley follows the ejected loyalists into their Canadian homes he pities the tragedy of their lives. Tens of thousands of people were turned into the wilderness. The young could bear such hardships, but many of the middle-aged or delicate perished in the making of Canada. The picturesque alternative to the Loyalist of "Hell or Halifax" shows that those who drove them out understood quite well the tragic outlook. Nemesis has not proved wanting. The bitter memory of those days has served more than once since then to defeat the designs of the United States regarding Canada.

On the war of 1812 Mr. Bradley is clear and penetrating. Politics spoiled the American attack, for political lawyers, and not real military leaders, were placed in command. The war was war by the southern states, against the better judgment of New England. Again the Americans had the design of making the continent a single state, and, at first, the fixed idea of the leaders was that the Canadians were eager to throw off the British yoke. American discipline was slack, that of the British probably too rigorous. The Americans were disunited, the Canadians united in their bitter memories of the Revolution. Had the war continued another year or two, the American militia troops would have become hardened and efficient. As it was, the Canadians held their own and their future independence of the United States was certain.

Mr. Bradley's narrative is not full on the later history of Canada. He gives, however, a clear account of the political struggle that led to rebellion in 1837. Upon the Canada of to-day he has many illuminating things to say. He explains why it is that the gentleman farmer has not, as yet, gained any footing in Canada. He shows a clear understanding of the mind of the French-Canadian who has no enthusiasm for the British Empire but clings to British connection because it guarantees his peculiar privileges. Mr. Bradley has no pessimistic forebodings about Canadian political life, yet he looks facts squarely in the face. "With

rare exceptions," he says, "men of ability do not concern themselves with politics, regarding them as not worthy of their talents. . . . . A leading banker or manufacturer or lawyer in big practice never dreams of entering Parliament, it would benefit him nothing" (p. 371). One effect of the dominance of mediocrity is the lack of a broad outlook. Mr. Bradley describes in this book the West Indies. Had Canadian political leaders any breadth of view they would seek some kind of union with the West Indies that their country might be less dependent on the United States for the products of a warmer climate. As it is, the United States are slowly drawing the best portion of the West Indies to themselves by commercial ties.

Mr. Bradley has grave faults of style. "For four hours of a sweltering July day he hurled the cream of the British infantry in hopeless assault against the concealed and protected fire" is a particularly infelicitous sentence. Sometimes he uses the wrong word, as, for instance, "discredited" for disbelieved (p. 158). "An eminently liveable country" (p. 166) is not pleasing. His mistakes as to fact are numerous. He has not mastered the details of Arnold's attack on Quebec (p. 141); Archdeacon Strachan was never Bishop of "Upper Canada" (p. 264); Lord Elgin's Reciprocity Treaty was not made in 1850 (p. 290); the population of Montreal is nearer five hundred thousand than three hundred thousand (p. 343); Queenston Heights is not a village (p. 228); and so on. But these are trifling faults in a thoroughly readable book.

The British Empire and its History. By Edward G. Hawke. London: John Murray, 1911. Pp. xiii, 418.

The Story of the Empire. By Gerald T. Hankin. London: John Murray, 1911. Pp. xii, 326.

A Short History of Canada. By C. Linklater Thomson. London: Horace Marshall & Son. [1911.] Pp. 213.

Canada. By Beatrice Home. London: A. & C. Black, 1911. Pp. 96.

A School History of England. By C. R. L. Fletcher and Rudyard Kipling. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1911. Pp. 250.

The League of the Empire is publishing a series of useful text-books through an endowment provided by the late Mr. Louis Spitzel. Mr. Hawke's *British Empire and its History* contains a useful chapter of some fifty pages on Canada. It outlines the history and follows this with a survey of the constitution and the resources of the country. This is accurate, though too brief to have any original value. Like many writers, Mr. Hawke divides North America between Canada and the United States, forgetting that Mexico is a North American state. He is not strong on French names and gives Ramsay for Ramezay and Levis for Lévis. He says that "all the chief judges" are appointed by the Dominion and that "most of the judges" in the United States are elected. In fact all the judges in Canada and all the federal judges in the United States are appointed for life. It is only the state judges that are elected. The book is on the whole painstaking and accurate.

Mr. Hankin's *The Story of The Empire* belongs to the same series as Mr. Hawke's book, but is intended for a different grade. The chapters on Canada are, considering their brevity, excellent; though occasionally the author has not been well informed. Sudbury is not "in the Rocky Mountains" (p. 157); nor has the Province of Ontario retained "control of its Cobalt mining lands." The Civil Service list of 1908 cannot be described as having put "the appointment of public officials into the hands of a Civil Service Commission, who, by means of examinations, select for merit alone." "Proctor" for Procter" (p. 139) is possibly a printer's error.

Mr. Thomson's *Short History of Canada* is meant to "supply a want which seems often to be felt." Mr. Thomson may have gauged the condition of the market better than we have; but it may be doubted whether there is a great demand for such books as his. His book is not a bad book. It is accurate and painstaking, and covers the

ground. But it is dull and uninspired, and parts of it are out of perspective. The author devotes many pages to such subjects as the Red Indians, the War of 1812, and the Riel Rebellion, whereas Lord Durham's Report is dismissed in ten lines. Such a distribution of emphasis argues a perverted view of what history is. The book contains some useful sketch maps.

Miss Home's *Canada*, in the "Peeps at History" series, is a short and popular book, apparently intended for children. It dwells only on the more romantic aspects of Canadian history, and by far the greater part of it is devoted to the history of New France. Poutrincourt persistently masquerades as Pontrincourt. But on the whole the book is remarkably accurate and well written.

We mention Mr. Fletcher and Mr. Kipling's *School History of England* only to point out its extreme inaccuracy in regard to Canada. This is a pity because the book is specially intended to instruct British youth in regard to the Empire. According to this volume, the cry for self-government was first heard in Canada after Queen Victoria's accession, and Canada had the "beginnings of a regular Parliament" only in 1840. The following sentence is a gem: "The gradual extension of the Dominion of Canada to include the territories known as Ontario and British Columbia right up to the island of Vancouver, was the work of the middle period of Victoria's reign" (p. 237).

The Makers of Canada. Index and Dictionary of Canadian History. Edited by Lawrence J. Burpee and Arthur G. Doughty. Toronto: Morang & Co., 1911. Pp. ix, 446.

It cannot be pretended that the *Makers of Canada* series has been an unqualified success. Not all the volumes in it have reached the standard set for instance by Professor Shortt's *Sydenham*. But if anything could redeem the series from the charge of mediocrity, it is this volume. The object of the book is two-fold. In the first place, it is a general

index to the twenty volumes of which the series is comprised, and each of which, of course, has its individual index. In this regard, so far as one can discover by means of stray tests, the book is eminently satisfactory. The cross-references should prove invaluable to the student who is using the series. But the second object of the book is unique. It aims at being, to a large extent, a dictionary of Canadian history. "It affords a great deal of additional information, bearing on the subject-matter of these volumes, but which from its very nature it was impossible to incorporate in the text. This additional information includes biographical sketches of the characters mentioned in each volume; similar sketches of prominent Canadians who for one reason or another do not appear in any of the twenty volumes; and brief descriptions of wars, battles, treaties, and political and other events, having a vital bearing on the history of Canada. References have been added, wherever necessary, to the principal sources which the student may consult for further information." It will readily be seen that a compilation of this sort, if done in a scholarly way, is bound to be indispensable to the student of Canadian history. Though not so full as Low and Pulling's *Dictionary of English History*, it fills a similar place; and the bibliographical notes supply a key to what is lacking. The usefulness of the bibliographical notes is, indeed, one of the most remarkable features of the volume; and it may be confidently asserted that there is no one who will not learn something about the bibliography of Canadiana from the three closely-packed pages of the Introduction.

That in such a book there should have been errors of omission and commission, was only to be expected. On page 307, the headings "Proclamation Royal" and "Proclamation of 1764" refer to one and the same thing; but the date should be 1763. The note on "Intendant" (p. 185) is hardly satisfactory; the office was not "first created in France by Richelieu", and Robert, the first Intendant appointed in Canada, never came out to the colony. Some names are omitted which might well have been included. But on the

whole, the book is wonderfully full and accurate; few books of its sort would bear examination so well.

The Scotsman in Canada. By Wilfred Campbell and George Bryce. Toronto: Musson Book Company. [1911.] Two vols. Pp. 432; 439.

Scots in Canada: a History of the Settlement of the Dominion from the Earliest Days to the Present Time. By John Murray Gibbon. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, & Co., 1911. Pp. 162.

Attention has often been called to the part which Scotsmen have played in the settlement and development of Canada. Indeed, the back-bone of settlement almost all over the country has been Scottish. Dr. Campbell here tells over again the story of Scottish achievement in Eastern Canada, and Dr. Bryce the story of Scottish achievement in Western Canada. The two volumes are well printed, and have a not unpretentious appearance. But it is surprising to find how little they add to our knowledge. Dr. Bryce prints some interesting lists of the Selkirk settlers, and Dr. Campbell has made some researches into Ontario local history; but for the most part their books are re-statements of what already exists in print. One would never guess, however, from any reference or foot-note, that Rattray's *The Scot in British North America*, in four volumes, had ever seen the light. For the most part, the book is composed of lists of names, with or without biographical notes appended, notes that remind one of the fulsome biographical dictionaries of other days. In Dr. Campbell's volume many proper names are misspelled: Forest for Forrest (p. 320); McCrae for MacRae (p. 320); Scrimgeour for Scrimger (p. 321); Wardrobe for Wardrope (p. 321); McMurich for McMurrich (p. 354-5); Lauderkin for Landerkin (p. 358); Bayne for Bain (p. 404); and McCallum for Macallum(p. 404). The *Constitutional Documents* of Mr. William Houston are said to deal with education in Canada (p. 404); Dr. Campbell has surely confused them with Dr. Hodgins's *Docu-*

mentary History. It must be complained, moreover, that many of those whose names are chronicled in these volumes have no right there. It is absurd to class D'Arcy McGee or Edward Blake or David Thompson the explorer as Scotchmen. Dr. Bryce devotes several pages to David Thompson on the ground that his origin was "almost certainly Celtic": it was undoubtedly Celtic, but not Scottish; the family name was originally Ap-Thomas. It is difficult to resist the suspicion that these volumes were not intended to be serious contributions to history, but were written with an eye to the Scottish buyer of books. "In addressing the readers of Scottish extraction," says Dr. Campbell, in his naïve way, "one is appealing to a vast constituency; as in Canada alone, outside of purely French Quebec, there are few families which are without a strain of the old Scottish blood in their veins."

Mr. Gibbon's book, in spite of its high-sounding subtitle, is a very unpretentious little volume. It is brief and popular in character; and its scope is almost entirely limited to the more romantic early period of Canadian history and to the period of Western exploration. Occasionally the author betrays a lack of thorough acquaintance with Canadian history, as when he states that William Lyon Mackenzie "became involved in Papineau's Rebellion of 1837" (p. 130). But on the whole the book is based on a wide reading of the authorities, and it is written in an interesting and delightful style.

W. S. WALLACE

Sir Harry Johnston's *Pioneers in Canada** is an excellent specimen of the newer type of boys' historical books and should be added to every public library. It is an account of discoveries and adventures in the northern half of America from the time of Cabot to Lord Selkirk. The story of explorations succinctly and vividly described, often in the words of the discoverer himself, should tend to increased interest in such men as Radisson, the Henrys, Samuel

* *Pioneers in Canada*. By Sir H. H. Johnston. London: Blackie & Son, 1911. Pp. vii, 328.

Hearne, and Alexander Mackenzie, of whom one hears too little in the ordinary school histories. The book is one of a series dealing with "real adventures" in various parts of the world; the earlier volumes "relate the adventures of those who created the greater part of the British Dominions beyond the seas, by their perilous explorations of unknown lands and waters." All sorts of details as to the geography, climate, plants, animals and other conditions are given. The wealth of realistic detail has helped to make this record of past occurrences an interesting human narrative. The illustrations, which include several coloured plates, add greatly to the value and interest of the book.

In Northern Mists: Arctic Exploration in Early Times. By Fridtjof Nansen. Translated by Arthur G. Chater. London: William Heinemann, 1911. Two vols. Pp. xi, 384; 415.

The Norsemen in America. By Fridtjof Nansen. (The Geographical Journal, December, 1911, pp. 557-580.)

Vinland. (Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. XXVIII, pp. 98-100.)

The battle still continues over the old question of the Norse visits to America. The latest arrivals in the field are Dr. Fridtjof Nansen, the distinguished explorer, and Professor Olsen, of the University of Wisconsin. Professor Olsen contributes to the new edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* several pages on Vinland which present, within a short compass, an admirable survey of the Norse voyages to America. The article is mainly interesting, however, because of the attack made by the writer on Professor's Fernald's essay *On the Plants of Wineland the Good* (noticed in this REVIEW, Vol. XIV, pp. 17-18). Professor Olsen refuses to be convinced by Professor Fernald's argument that Vinland was situated somewhere on the Labrador Coast. "At present," he says, "it does not seem at all likely that Professor Fernald's argument will seriously affect Professor Storm's contention that Thorfinn's colony was in Nova Scotia."

Yet the only objection raised to Professor Fernald's theory is the somewhat trivial one that the "vinber," which Professor Fernald contends were mountain cranberries, were only to be found in the most southerly of the regions visited by the Northmen.

"The incontrovertible facts of the Vinland voyages," says Professor Olsen, "are that Leif and Thorfinn were historical characters, that they visited, in the early part of the 11th century, some part of the American continent southwest of Greenland, that they found natives whose hostility prevented the founding of a permanent settlement, and that the sagas telling of these things are, on the whole, trustworthy descriptions of actual experience." These have been the views which have been gaining credence among historians, and it is not surprising to find them expressed in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. It may safely be asserted, however, that Dr. Nansen's book and his paper in *The Geographical Journal* will compel many people, including perhaps Professor Olsen, to revise their views. When a distinguished Arctic explorer such as Dr. Nansen writes on the early history of Arctic exploration, it is natural to expect that new light will be thrown on the subject; and when to expert technical knowledge there is added, as there is in Dr. Nansen's case, sound scholarship, the result is apt to be a book of first-rate importance. It may be said at once that Dr. Nansen's treatment of the subject is revolutionary. All that he admits is that the Northmen reached America by way of Greenland, and that they possibly went there for timber. For the rest, he regards the sagas as almost purely legendary. The story of Vinland the Good comes, he holds, from legendary ideas met with in earlier literature, many of which seem to have reached Iceland by way of Ireland. It is pointed out how traces of such stories occur even in Homer, and how they were handed down in varying forms from mediaeval times. Wine and wine-fruit play a great part especially in early Irish legend. "It seems to me that there is no other natural explanation of these perfectly legendary tales, than that they came from Ireland, probably with merchants."

Dr. Nansen's familiarity with Scandinavian mythology, reinforced by the learning of his friend Professor Moltke Moe, whose assistance he frequently acknowledges, and whom he is able to claim as a convert to his views, has enabled him to show, as has perhaps never been shown before, how large the mythical element in the Vinland sagas is. He points out the recurrence of the number three in the saga of Eric the Red, and the recurrence of the prefix Thor- in nearly all the proper names; both, apparently, are characteristic of Norse fairy-tales. He shows, both from philology and mythology, that the Skraelings of the sagas were really gnomes or brownies. The "Tyrker" who found the "vinber" and the two runners sent out by Karlsefni when he reached "marvel-strands," are shown to be half-human creatures commonly met with in Norse legend. In fact, there is hardly a feature of the narrative of the saga which is not to be paralleled in other legendary tales.

Dr. Nansen is nothing if not destructive. He dismisses Professor Fernald's paper in a foot-note, refusing to admit, on the one hand, that the "vinber" were cranberries, and pointing out, on the other, that when it is realised that this very feature of the "vinber" is derived from classical mythology such attempts at explanation become of minor interest. Occasionally, the taint of German scholarship seems to affect his work; he carries destructive criticism to excess. But it must be recognised that in dealing with the Norse voyages, Dr. Nansen is on his native heath. There is probably no one living who combines in such a remarkable degree a practical knowledge of exploration, a familiarity with Norse literature, and the scholar's attitude of mind.

The chapters on Vinland are not, of course, the only parts of the book which have reference to Canada. Dr. Nansen deals in detail also with the voyages of the Cabots and the Corte-Reals. But here the ground is pretty well beaten, and Dr. Nansen does nothing more than follow the footsteps of his predecessors. He rejects the conclusions of M. Harrisse with regard to the Cabot voyages; and follows with regard to that of 1497 the views of Dr. S. E. Dawson,

and with regard to later voyages the views of Mr. G. Parker Winship. It is remarkable that Dr. Nansen shows no sign of familiarity with Mr. H. P. Biggar's monograph on *The Voyages of the Cabots and the Corte-Reals*, a contribution to the subject which, whether it be sound or unsound, is so revolutionary that it ought not to be ignored. Mr. Biggar's *The Precursors of Jacques Cartier*, reviewed below, was probably not published when Dr. Nansen's book went to press.

Mr. Chater's work of translation has been admirably done; the book is printed and illustrated in a sumptuous manner; and an admirable index is provided, as well as a useful bibliography.

The Precursors of Jacques Cartier, 1497-1534: a Collection of Documents relating to the Early History of the Dominion of Canada. Edited by H. P. Biggar. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1911. Pp. xxxi, 213. (Publications of the Canadian Archives: No. 5.)

Of the recent publications of the Canadian Archives, the most important and scholarly is this volume, in which Mr. Biggar has collected all known contemporary documents dealing with the voyages of the Cabots, the Corte-Reals, and the other pre-Cartier explorers of Canadian waters, has disencumbered them from the mass of secondary material with which they have been overlaid, and has added to them such unpublished documents as his own unwearied industry has been able to discover. Such a volume has long been needed, and would have saved much toil to such scholars as Mr. J. D. Rogers in the early chapters of his recent work on Newfoundland. The documents hitherto unpublished here brought to light are so few and unimportant—relating chiefly to French and English fishing vessels off Newfoundland—that while there may still be papers in some of the Spanish provincial libraries, or while the reports of the Venetian ambassadors may contain a few references, we may be fairly certain that we have in this volume all the trustworthy evidence ever

likely to be discovered of the predecessors of Jacques Cartier. Where Mr. Biggar has gleaned so little, others are not likely to find much. Mr. Biggar is indeed almost too much of a purist, and addresses himself too much to the scholar with a library at his command. Those of us, for example, who do not possess a copy of Ramusio would have been grateful if, instead of merely quoting in a footnote the volume and page of the original, he had given us in full some of the extracts from the *Navigationi et Viaggi*.

Mr. Biggar's notes are mines of bibliographical lore, and he has added in his appendices lists of printed secondary sources and of modern republications of maps. Of the points which he discusses we can mention but a few. He agrees with Mr. Biddle in his *Memoir of Sebastian Cabot* in suggesting an identification of the pilot of the English ship sent out in 1527 by Henry VIII. In the autumn of that year the ship turned up mysteriously in the Spanish West Indies, and reported that her pilot, a Piedmontese by birth, had been shot to death by Indians. Mr. Biggar thinks the pilot was Verrazano, who is known to have perished at about this time, and according to Ramusio in this manner, but Mr. Biggar does not mention the doubts cast on this identification by Mr. J. W. Jones in his edition of Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages* (Hakluyt Society Publications), or the contrary story that Verrazano was captured by the Spaniards and hanged as a pirate. More serious is his omission of any notice of the article by Mr. F. A. Kirkpatrick in the *English Historical Review* for Jan. 1905, on *The First Recorded English Voyage to the West Indies*, which, as against Mr. Biggar's identification of this ship with the *Mary Guildford*, makes it at least probable that she was not the *Mary Guildford* but her consort the *Samson*.

The volume has an excellent index; but Mr. Biggar has suffered many things at the hand of the government printer. Probably the most irritating misprint, because one not unlikely to be overlooked by the casual reader, is that on page xi, where we have $20 instead of £20.

Now that Mr. Biggar has dealt with the predecessors, we hope that he will go on to give us a definitive edition, explanatory and critical, of the voyages of Cartier himself, on which he is known to have opinions, and on which he is said to have unpublished documents.

W. L. GRANT

La Mission du Canada avant Mgr. de Laval (1615-1659). Par l'Abbé Auguste Gosselin. Evreux: Imprimerie de l'Eure, 1909. Pp. 176.

This little book, republished from the *Revue Catholique de Normandie*, though written with careful scholarship, is rather a work of edification than scientific history. The author has confined himself to printed sources, and attempts only to retell to French readers, with grace and lucidity, the story of the early missions. He has a touch of Gallic verve; there is a demure smile on his lips when he relates how in 1615 the Recollet missionaries, though waiting for over a month at Rouen, felt that, having full powers from the Holy See, they could dispense with a visit to the Archbishop. His humour fails him, however, when he explains the greed of the early fur-traders by the presence among them of Huguenots. "La Compagnie des Marchands, qui comptait dans son sein beaucoup de calvinistes, ne s'occupait guère du choix des colons; plusieurs de ses employés, au Canada, ne valaient pas grand' chose; quelques-uns étaient huguenots" (p. 26). At times too the point of view becomes a little hectic. A kindly letter from Louis XIII to Champlain, at a time when his Majesty was neglecting to send either colonists, provisions, or money, is magnified into a special proof of royal favour.

M. l'Abbé Gosselin is also open to question in saying that the missionaries endeavoured to bring the Indians into close touch with the colonists, and to build up a prosperous French colony. "Il fallait donc les rapprocher, autant que possible, des Français, et pour cela étendre et fortifier la colonie" (p. 26). This was certainly not the aim of the Church in its other missions. The ideal of the Jesuits in Paraguay, where they had a free hand, was to create a strong

native Christianity, based on the complete obedience of the Indians to the kindly rule of the Church. A very strict code forbade the white man to pay more than a passing visit, bitter experience having proved that the Indian was more apt to learn the white man's vices than his virtues. Nor is there any real doubt that the aim of the Church in Canada was the same. A dozen proofs could be given, of which the following must suffice; it is an extract from the royal instructions given in 1668 to M. de Bouteroue, on his departure to Canada as Intendant:

"Il a paru jusques à présent que la maxime des Jésuites n'a point esté d'appeler les habitans naturels du pays en communauté de vie avec les Français, soit en leur donnant des terres et des habitations communes, soit par l'éducation de leurs enfans et par les mariages. Leur raison a esté qu'ils ont cru conserver plus purement les principes et la sainteté de nostre religion en tenant les sauvages convertis en leur forme de vivre ordinaire qu'en les appelant parmy les Français. Comme il n'est que trop facile à connoistre combien cette maxime est éloignée de toute bonne conduite, tant pour la religion que pour l'éstat, il faut agir doucement pour la leur faire changer" (*Lettres, Instructions et Mémoires de Colbert*, Tome III, partie ii, p. 404).

The quarrel between Church and State in the colony was not over authority for authority's sake; it was a conflict of ideals, in which there was much to be said for that of the Church; M. l'Abbé Gosselin does not really serve his cause in trying to present the early missionaries as holding two contrary ideals at the same time.

W. L. GRANT

L'Eglise du Canada depuis Monseigneur de Laval jusqu'à la Conquête. Par l'Abbé Auguste Gosselin. Première partie: Mgr. de Saint-Vallier. Québec: Laflamme & Proulx, 1911. Pp. viii, 503.

Mgr. de Saint-Vallier was the second Bishop of Quebec, the successor of the strenuous Laval. Laval resigned the bishopric in 1684, owing to declining vigour, but he continued to live in Canada and survived for twenty-four years after his retirement. He had a voice in choosing his successor, who proved, however, something of a thorn in the first Bishop's side by reversing salient features of his policy. Saint-Vallier was a man of amazing energy. His diocese stretched from Hudson Bay to the Gulf of Mexico and he

planned to visit all parts of it in person. Twice he made the toilsome journey to Acadia; he nearly succeeded in going to Hudson Bay; but in the end he failed to visit either this region or Louisiana. At Quebec he went from house to house among rich and poor alike, and when he journeyed to Montreal he visited every house on either side of the river.

In the seventeenth century, when the king was conceded something like divine right, the Church was especially alert to protest its own independence and divine authority. Some amusing aspects of the world-wide conflict found place in Canada. Mgr. de Saint-Vallier going to the Church of the Recollets in Montreal finds the *prie-Dieu* of the Governor placed in a more important position than his own. When the Governor resists a change of position the Bishop retires and will take no part in the service. Later he orders all *prie-Dieu* but his own to be removed from this church and, when this is not done, excommunicates the priest in charge, closes the church, and appeals to the king. Louis XIV appears to have considered such questions in person and in his judgments he usually imparted a little praise and a little blame to each side. When an attempt is made to play "Tartufe" at Quebec the Bishop goes into a frenzy of excitement, and, in the end, bribes the Governor by the payment of 100 pistoles to forbid the play. He watches his people with parental anxiety, warns them against luxury and vanity, forbids usury, and sets forth with full detail the religious practices which they are to follow in their homes. Never was there a more transparent sincerity than that of the Bishop and never a more complete resolve to be master of the lives of the people in his charge. When some men at La Prairie de la Madeleine adopt in the summer heat a costume too light and airy for the Bishop's taste, he denounces the lack of modesty, appeals to the Governor to act, and condemns his slack sense of duty when he hesitates. The admiring biographer is forced to admit that the Bishop could not bear contradiction.

The tone of this biography will help to an understanding of the state of opinion in the Province of Quebec at the pres-

ent time. During the rule of the second bishop, a priest of Jansenist opinion found his way to Canada. He seems to have been a retiring, eccentric person, quite sincere, and quite harmless. But the bishop pursued him as if he had been an evil spirit and, in the end, the persecuted man left the country. It is quite clear that the modern biographer approves of this course, for he speaks of the venom of Jansenist error as a deadly thing. The ideas of the seventeenth century is found to survive in other things. The bishop's resistance to an attempt by the civil authorities to levy a tax on church property for protection from fire in Quebec is told with obvious approval. Disputes between the chapter of the Cathedral of Quebec and the archdeacon named by the bishop are described with the detail and gravity due to the momentous affairs of life. All this has profound interest as showing what the life of the Church means in Quebec at the present time. It is the best organised force in the province. It knows its own mind. Its clergy are for the most part devout men who do their duty and are loved by their people; they have a profound belief in their mission, and the history of the struggle of the past nerves them to play still a dominant rôle in the present.

M. Gosselin writes in an easy and pleasing style. For those who have an interest in the subject there is not a dull page. From this book we learn once again that there are in many presbyteries in the Province of Quebec scholarly men who can manage to secure time for literary work of real distinction. We could wish, however, that M. Gosselin would take us more completely into his confidence as to his authorities. The archives of the Diocese of Quebec are in remarkably good order. No doubt he has used much manuscript material, but we should like to know what it is and where it is to be found. More detailed references or a chapter of bibliographical information would have been a decided acquisition to the book.

Pioneer Priests of North America, 1642-1710. By the Rev. T. J. Campbell, S. J. Vol. III. Among the Algonquins. New York: The America Press, 1911. Pp. xxii, 312.

In the third volume of his *Pioneer Priests of North America* Father Campbell recounts the life and adventures of some of the early missionaries among the Algonquins. Le Jeune, Buteux, Albanel, Marquette, Sebastian Râle, and a number of other priests, all form the subjects of separate chapters. In view of the fact that the object of the book is rather religious than purely historical, it will not be expected that much original research will be found in these chapters. Father Campbell has used freely, of course, the Jesuit Relations and the Jesuit Journal; but elsewhere he has relied on antiquated books such as Bancroft's *History of the United States* and Sparks's *American Biography*, which he cites as authorities. It is not surprising, therefore, that the accounts which he gives of the better known pioneer priests, such as Paul le Jeune, Marquette, and Sebastian Râle, present nothing new. But in the case of some of the lesser known figures, some independent work has evidently been done. The chapter on Peter Laure, for example, is largely based on Laure's journal, written at Tadousac between 1720 and 1730, and now to be found in the Archives of St. Mary's College, Montreal. Father Campbell writes in a lucid and interesting style, and it is pleasing to notice that he avoids the pitfall of pious digression into which, for instance, a French-Canadian abbé, writing on a similar subject, would almost certainly have fallen. He lets the story tell its own moral. The book is well-printed, and has an index.

Indian Wars of New England. By Herbert Milton Sylvester. Boston: W. B. Clarke Co., 1910. Three vols. Pp. 528, 625, 703.

The author professes, in these three sumptuous and beautifully printed volumes, to offer to the historical student for the first time "a complete, continuous and chronological

relation of a century of Indian warfare." He lives up to his promise by giving us an interesting and realistic narrative in which he sifts his materials with a considerable degree of skill, so that his account of the Indian wars will probably be accepted as standard.

Canada, as is natural, receives only incidental treatment, especially in the first volume, which describes the topography of the Indian tribes of New England and recounts the events occurring in the conflicts of the Pequods and Mohegans with the early New England settlers. In the second volume, however, the French settlements in Acadia and on the St. Lawrence are described in considerable detail. The author also turns his attention to the subsequent allies of the French, the Abenake, inhabiting the countries now known as New Brunswick, Maine and New Hampshire. Throughout the great struggle for predominance in North America, these Indians, dwelling in the region between the two great rival powers, remained the faithful allies of the French and the bitter foes of the English. Their exploits, their ambushes and massacres, with the heroic resistance of the English colonists of the little frontier settlements of Maine and New Hampshire, constitute the chief topic of the remainder of this monumental work. The four great wars here known as St. Castin's War, Queen Anne's War, Governor Shirley's War, and the French and Indian War, are described in detail, with special attention to the Indians' share therein. Numerous references to both contemporary and later writers illustrate almost every statement, and every endeavour has been made to weigh the differing narratives of previous writers and arrive at the facts. The work, utilising information which was quite unavailable when Parkman wrote, is certainly destined to be regarded as the standard source of information on the subject.

Beyond all praise is the extraordinarily copious index, given for each volume separately, and covering in the aggregate 363 pages out of a total of 1856—nearly one page of index to every four of text. The reader is thus enabled easily to consult every reference to any particular person or event.

One defect must be mentioned. In a book so elaborately and expensively edited and printed it is a pity that there are no maps to illustrate the text. Maps of the Abenake country and villages, maps elucidating the events of the various wars, would add considerably to the usefulness of the work.

The students of earlier Canadian history will here find at least one reason why France, with such inferior forces, managed for so long to hold her ground on the North American continent. The success of the Jesuit Râle among the Norridgewocks, is only one example of the skill with which the French induced the Indians to take sides with them against the English.

S. A. CUDMORE

Le Marquis de Montcalm (1712-1759). Par Thomas Chapais. Québec: J. P. Garneau, 1911. Pp. xii, 696. Portrait and Plans.

Montcalm is coming into his own. The Historical Section of the General Staff of the French Army published an admirable study, two years ago, by Captain Sautai, *Montcalm au Combat de Carillon*. Last year a replica of the monument in France was unveiled at Quebec before a large and representative assemblage. Now we have Mr. Chapais's book. And on the 29th of February, the bicentenary of Montcalm's birth, the first life of Montcalm in English will appear. It is high time that these tardy recognitions of a great career were made. And it is much to Mr. Chapais's own credit that they are being made. For he was the first of all French-Canadian writers to do anything like justice to the great French soldier who was so shamefully thwarted and traduced in his life-time by the petty French-Canadian politician Vaudreuil, and who has been so perversely misrepresented by French-Canadian writers almost ever since. It is now ten years since Mr. Chapais made this *amende honorable*, on behalf of his misguided fellow-countrymen, to the splendid memory of Montcalm in the Introduction to Dr. Doughty's six volumes on *The Siege of Quebec and Battle of the Plains of Abraham*. But the present work is quite

five times as long as the part of that Introduction which was devoted to Montcalm. And Mr. Chapais has correspondingly improved the good quality of his work in the mean time.

In his preface he speaks out with unmistakable frankness:

"Vaudreuil était canadien, Montalm était français. Et plus d'une fois, en parcourant quelques-uns des écrits consacrés au récit dramatique des derniers jours de la Nouvelle-France, nous avons cru voir cette diversité d'origine influer sur le ton des appréciations discordantes. Par un singulier phénomène, on retrouvait, après un siècle et demi, dans des pages historiques, quelque chose de la mésintelligence qui divisa malheureusement les défenseurs de notre patrie au moment de la crise suprême. On verra fréquemment en conflit dans cet ouvrage le préjugé colonial et le préjugé métropolitain. Eh bein, ces deux préjugés, dont les heurts violents nous firent alors tant de mal, on dirait parfois qu'ils revivent dans les jugements portés de nos jours sur les hommes et les choses d'un régime depuis si longtemps écroulé. Nous avons voulu écarter de notre esprit ces deux prédispositions divergentes, et nous nous sommes efforcé de traiter chacun des personnages dont nous avons eu à parler, non suivant le lieu de sa naissance, mais suivant sa valeur et son mérite."

This is no conventional opening. Mr. Chapais really tries to be impartial all through, not only as between French and French-Canadians, but also between French and British. And he generally succeeds to admiration.

His most important new authority is the journal of a French officer who went all through the war with great credit to himself. It does not add or alter anything of prime importance. But it increases and steadies the light thrown on many contributory details in a most interesting way:

"En faisant les recherches nécessaires pour la composition de cet ouvrage, nous avons eu la bonne fortune de mettre la main sur des pièces qu'aucun de nos historiens n'avait eu encore l'avantage de connaître. La plus importante série de ces documents jusqu' à présent inédits est, sans conteste, celle des *Mémoires et Observations* de M. de la Pause, l'un des meilleurs officiers qui combattirent ici sous Montcalm. Charles de Plantavit, chevalier de la Pause, était aide-major au bataillon de Guyenne. Il fit toutes les campagnes du Canada, de 1755 à 1760. Il assista à presque toutes les opérations, à presque tous les principaux faits d'armes. Il fut chargé de missions ardues, dont il s'acquitta avec honneur. Vingt fois Montcalm et Lévis rendirent témoignage à son activité et à ses ressources. Durant son séjour au Canada, il écrivit un journal et une foule de mémoires relatifs aux événements auxquels il prenait part, aux combats et aux sièges où il était présent. Ces papiers précieux ont été heureusement conservés. Deux lignes dans une brochure sur M. de la Pause nous ayant révélé l'existence de ces documents de première valeur, nous avons pu en obtenir la communication, grâce à la bienveillance de madame la comtesse de Ledinghem, arrière-petite-nièce du vaillant officier."

Mr. Chapais is so broad-minded in his outlook on historical facts and he is so good an English scholar that it is

a pity he has imposed comparatively narrow limitations on the scope of his excellent work. He quotes very few authorities in English, and some that he does quote are authorities no longer. Parkman, through no fault of his own, is out of date from being superseded by the mere increase of accessible original sources since he wrote. Hume and Smollett's *History of England* is very much more out of date still. And Bancroft warped facts to suit his own fancies. Really original English sources would have increased the value of Mr. Chapais's work and would most certainly have enhanced the glory of his hero. This would have been more particularly the case with regard to the British command of the sea, which is not adequately brought home to the reader, with the result that he cannot fully appreciate the tremendous odds against which Montcalm fought with such undaunted skill. Then again, a wider view of world-history during the Seven Years War, and especially of that British phase of it which was called the Maritime War, would have set Montcalm more in his place at the heart of things than only as the leader of a little lost cause, far off at the extreme edge of the forgotten and neglected circumference. France thought more of Canada than Mr. Chapais gives her credit for. It was British Sea-Power that absolutely forbade any adequate help from going out. Help had been sent, of a rather unusual kind and at a very critical time in Europe, for Montcalm's earlier campaigns.

But, given the fact that Mr. Chapais confines himself more particularly, though by no means exclusively, to the local aspects of the Canadian campaigns on land, his book is still worthy of an honoured place. He draws from the best French and French-Canadian sources. He is not misled by the partial and incomplete work of the Abbé Casgrain. He is clear. His style is good—so good that it makes us wish there were more authors of equal strength among those who write English in Canada.

There are some minor flaws, and one major flaw—the absence of any index! The old and now thoroughly discredited version of Wolfe and Gray's *Elegy* is re-

peated. Military details that would enhance the dramatic as well as the scientific value of the work are often rather blurred into less appealing generalities, especially at the Battle of the Plains of Abraham. The split in the French line of attack, the leakage on its flanks, its tactical ruin, owing to its being taken on both inner and on both outer flanks at the point of contact, the cover taken by Wolfe's right before the French formed up, the advance of a hundred paces of Wolfe's whole line before the actual fighting began, and the further advance of twenty paces by batallions afterwards, the "general" or independent collective fire poured in after the first famous volleys—all these illuminating details are not brought out as they might have been. The work of the fleet is apparently not quite grasped. Durell was not at the head of the first division of a single fleet of which Saunders commanded the main body, but of a detached squadron in advance, a month in time and hundreds of miles in space, and with a different objective.

But it would convey quite a false impression to point out any more flaws. Within its self-constituted limits the book has very few. And Mr. Chapais needs no apologies whatever for ending in this strain:

"Et enfin, après un siècle et demi, la France et le Canada français ont voulu payer mieux encore un long arriéré de reconnaissance et d'hommages. La mère-patrie de jadis et son ancienne colonie se sont unies pour élever à Montcalm un double monument. La statue du héros se dresse là-bas, à Candiac, près du château qu'il aimait tant, à l'endroit qui fut son berceau. Et elle se dresse ici près du champ de bataille où son sang coula pour nous, dans ce Québec dont il aimait aussi le séjour, et où notre admiration fidèle veille autour de sa tombe. Puisse maintenant ce livre, œuvre de sincérité et de justice,—nous croyons avoir le droit de l'affirmer,—puisse cette histoire de Montcalm contribuer à faire mieux connaître et mieux juger le soldat vaillant dont les erreurs ne furent jamais entachées de bassesse, et dont la noble figure reste l'une des plus attachantes et des plus glorieuses de notre histoire."

WILLIAM WOOD

The English People Overseas. Volume III: British North America, 1763-1867. By A. Wyatt Tilby. London: Constable and Co., 1911. Pp. vii, 441.

This is a book which deserves to be highly recommended. Within a short space, Mr. Tilby has given an account of the

American Revolution, the history of Canada under British rule, and the discovery of the West. Yet there are few students of British North American history who will not find his treatment of his subject fresh and suggestive. Mr. Tilby has nowhere drawn, apparently, on unpublished sources; he has not consulted the materials in the Archives Department at Ottawa or any of the manuscript collections in the United States. He has been under the handicap of having to write in England; and although he appears to have used the magnificent library of the Royal Colonial Institute in London, and to have drawn freely on the published sources, his book suffers from the limitations under which it was prepared. Once this is admitted, however, it must be said that the book is marked by sound scholarship and wide reading. Mr. Tilby has made, for example, a thorough study of the numerous books of travel dealing with British North America in the first half of the nineteenth century, and the use which he makes of these in throwing light on Canadian social and economic conditions is an excellent instance of how history should be written. The book is written in an admirable style, with frequent pungent quotations from the original sources; and there are many foot-notes. One might, of course, offer some criticism. The list of authorities appended to each chapter does not always show the greatest discrimination or the fullest knowledge of the bibliography of Canadian history; important books are omitted, and useless books are mentioned. Occasionally the author is betrayed into curious mistakes: he is surely confused in his chronology when he says that George Brown "attacked the privileges which the Family Compact of Ontario had arrogated to themselves" (p. 423). On page 80, the remark that Labrador was "the land which God gave to Cain" is attributed to Corte-Real, instead of to Jacques Cartier; and Corte-Real is misspelled "Cortoreal" on page 282. Mr. Tilby shows himself ignorant of the recent colonization of the island of Anticosti; and on page 438, his statement that the power of disallowance by the central government has not been "successfully disputed" betrays a lack of familiarity with the history of Canada since Confederation.

The volume is lacking an index of any sort. But taken all in all, it is one of the best short histories of Canada published within recent years.

Canada and the United States, 1815-1830. A Dissertation submitted to the University of Chicago for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. By David R. Moore. Chicago, 1910. Pp. 131.

Mr. Moore's chief sources have been the correspondence in the Canadian Archives and the American State Papers relating to Indian Affairs. Throughout the work he has been careful to indicate the authority for his statements. Indian relations, naval armament on the lakes, and commercial relations were the chief issues which arose between Canada and the United States during this period. Of these the most important was the relations with the native tribes. The attitude of the Indians to the European invaders had been determined early in the history of North American settlement. The policy of the French government at Quebec, of elevating the Indians to the rank of children in the family of the great father, the French Governor, flattered native pride and secured the confidence and respect of the Western tribes. British policy, counting too little on the frailties of Indian nature, was much less successful, and when the colonies began their career of independence they found difficulty in competing with Canada for native support.

The Treaty of Ghent stipulated that the native tribes should be restored by each nation to the possessions, rights and privileges which they enjoyed prior to 1811. This at once left room for different interpretations. With the situation created by the Treaty Mr. Moore's account begins. British traders insisted on maintaining connection with the natives resident within the United States and were finally excluded from the territory. The Canadian government continued its policy of granting presents to the Indians in recognition of past services. This proved an annoyance and danger to the Western settlements, for it tended to keep the

Indians within the United States loyal to Great Britain. Protests were made to London; the colonial office urged the reduction of the Indian establishment; but the colonial government was loath to withdraw, and it was not until 1840 that the British policy of granting presents was discontinued.

To the question of naval armaments on the Great Lakes Mr. Moore devotes but one brief chapter. He gives a survey of the rival forces on the lakes in 1817 and reviews the events leading up to the final agreement for reduction. It was not, however, until 1834 that a decisive reduction was made in the British establishment. In his chapter on boundaries Mr. Moore discusses the findings of the commission appointed under the Treaty of Ghent to determine the boundary through the Great Lakes to the head of Lake Superior. Particular attention is paid to the award of Barnhart's Island and of Drummond Island and to the position taken by Mr. Barclay, the British agent, during the proceedings of the commission.

A brief history of the commercial relations between the two countries exhibits the gradual modification of the old colonial system of trade. The effect on commercial policy of international politics, and of changes in the economic conditions of the colony, is clearly set forth. The confusion which existed between colonial and imperial jurisdictions in the regulation of trade receives attention. Mr. Moore has given a very faithful survey of the relations existing between the United States and Canada during this important period. He has followed the sources closely, too closely in fact to produce the best history. His treatise is somewhat lacking in the perspective which would have enabled him more fully to relate the particular questions discussed to the larger issues of national and international policy. Nevertheless, his dissertation is a valuable contribution to the history alike of the United States and of Canada. It is, indeed, pleasant to find that many scholars in the United States are now really interested in Canada. Hitherto, Canadian history has been with them a neglected field. It is of good augury for future relations that a new spirit has appeared.

A Short History of the United States Navy. By Geo. R. Clark, Wm. O. Stevens, Carroll S. Alden, and Herman F. Krafft, of the Department of English, United States Naval Academy. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company, 1911. Pp. 505.

This book was published primarily as a text-book for the midshipmen of the United States Naval Academy, at Annapolis, Maryland. It thus approaches the subject from a scientific and professional point of view, and is practically free from the rhodomontade which disfigures many of the popular histories. The accounts of battles are based largely on the official reports to the Secretary of the Navy, and do substantial justice to both sides. As far as relates to the Revolutionary War and the War of 1812, the account could hardly be fairer or more accurate, though one would have liked to see a more adequate recognition of the help of the French fleet in the compelling the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. A more signal illustration of the importance of sea power could hardly be imagined. Doubtless the authors considered it as outside their subject.

The book clearly states that in the famous single-ship actions of the *Constitution* and the *Guerrière*, the *United States* and the *Macedonian*, the *Constitution* and the *Java*, the advantage in weight of broadside, number of guns and crews, was strongly on the side of the Americans. The same was true of the Battle of Lake Erie. The *Chesapeake*, too, had two more guns than the *Shannon* and fifty more men in her crew, but the men had only recently been enlisted, and were no match for the veteran picked crew of the *Shannon*.

The volume is well illustrated with portraits of Paul Jones, Commodore Perry, Admiral Farragut, and other distinguished naval officers, and maps and diagrams of important engagements. The typography is excellent; the index is carefully prepared and voluminous; and a satisfactory bibliography is appended. Students of the War of 1812, in particular, will find the book useful.

Harrison and Procter: The River Raisin. By Lieut.-Col. E. A. Cruikshank. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. IV, section II, pp. 119-167.)

Col. Cruikshank reviews the events which occurred during the campaign of 1812-13 in the Detroit district. Detroit and Mackinac had surrendered and a British expedition sent against Fort Wayne on the River Miami on the line of advance by which aid would come to Detroit had found it wise to retreat. General James Winchester of Tennessee had been selected to command the forces being organised after Hull's surrender, but, under the leadership of Henry Clay, then Speaker of the House of Representatives, a caucus of local politicians had appointed Harrison, the Governor of the Indian Territory, as Major-General of the Kentucky Militia and later the federal cabinet was forced to give the chief command to Harrison. Winchester loyally accepted the situation, and was given command of the left wing of the forces.

Harrison had hoped to advance on Detroit before the winter, but the heavy rains and the difficulty of obtaining provisions impaired his movements and compelled him to abandon this plan. It was now proposed that the two divisions should unite at the Miami Rapids and together advance on Amherstburg and Detroit. Winchester's division moved first and by the middle of January was but a short distance from Frenchtown, a village on the northern banks of the River Raisin, where a small British force under Major Reynolds was stationed. On the 17th Col. Lewis, the officer next in command to Winchester, advanced on Frenchtown with a force of nearly six hundred men and Reynolds was forced to retire to Brownstown about eighteen miles distant. Winchester promptly advanced to support Lewis and word was received that Harrison, with the eastern division, had reached the Miami.

Col. Procter, in command of the British troops, learned of these movements at Amherstburg on the 19th and at once

brought all his available troops across the Detroit River. He managed to gather together a force of 578 of all ranks, which was supplemented by nearly five hundred Indians. Early on the morning of the 22nd Procter reached Frenchtown and the engagement began. The defeat of Winchester's force was complete. Winchester and Col. Lewis were taken prisoners; five hundred men surrendered; three hundred were reported killed, and only a remnant escaped. Procter's losses were 24 killed and 158 wounded. Col. Cruikshank surveys in detail the movements connected with this important section of the campaign, and relies for his information on the correspondence of the various officers concerned.

British Diplomacy and Canada—The Ashburton Treaty. By Lieut.-Col. Dudley A. Mills, R.E. (United Empire, October, 1911, pp. 683-712).

The misconception that has prevailed in connection with the Ashburton Treaty has been so common and so widespread that Colonel Mills's clear and scholarly presentation of the facts of the case must be regarded with satisfaction. He has been at great pains to examine the material relating to the treaty and puts into this modest article as much labour as would have been involved in writing a book. All who, like him, have made a serious study of the prolonged controversy as to the boundary between Canada and Maine, have arrived at the conclusion that the Ashburton Treaty was a prudent settlement of a serious and dangerous difficulty.

No one can read the story of the negotiation of the Treaty of 1783, without feeling the force of Lecky's words: "It is impossible not to be struck with the skill, hardihood, and good fortune that marked the American negotiation. Everything the United States could, with any shadow of plausibility, demand from England they obtained; and much of what they obtained was granted them in opposition to the two great powers (France and Spain) by whose assistance they had triumphed." The weakness of Oswald, the principal negotiator for Great Britain in the initial stages, is seen

in his statement to the British minister that he considered that "nothing could be clearer, more satisfactory and convincing" than Franklin's arguments for ceding Canada to the United States. Shelburne's colleagues, Richmond and Keppel, proposed Oswald's recall, declaring that he was only an additional American negotiator. When the provisional articles of peace had been signed in 1782 the French representative Vergennes wrote to Rayneval, who was watching the negotiations in the interests of Spain, that the English had rather bought a peace than made one; that their concessions as regards the boundaries, the fisheries and the Loyalists exceeded anything that he had believed possible. He wished Rayneval to discover their motive for what one might interpret as a kind of surrender. Rayneval replied that the treaty seemed to him a dream.

It was in the treaty of 1783 that the interests of Eastern Canada suffered and not in the Ashburton treaty of 1842. Of all the Canadian provinces New Brunswick was most vitally interested in the settlement of the north-eastern boundary of the United States. When the news leaked out that Daniel Webster had won the consent of the legislature of Maine by submitting to the members, in secret session, what was believed to be the original map used in the negotiation and that on the map there appeared a boundary, marked by a red line, conceding to Great Britain a far larger part of northern Maine than had been awarded by the Ashburton Treaty, there was, not unnaturally, some excitement in New Brunswick, and many believed that the interests of the province had been sacrificed. But, in later years, a juster idea has prevailed among those who have any pretension to knowledge on the subject and the story of the red-line map is very largely exploded. Thirty-five years ago the New Brunswick Historical Society discussed the Ashburton Treaty thoroughly, and papers were published by the late Joseph W. Lawrence and the late Dr. James Hannay, which agree in the main with the later conclusions of Colonel Mills and of Dr. W. F. Ganong.

Colonel Mills writes with vigour and his argument is rendered all the more valuable and conclusive by the reproduction of maps and by references to the authorities which he has consulted. In the course of his remarks on the negotiations at Ghent in 1814, Colonel Mills refers to the fact that Lord Bathurst instructed the British Commissioners to arrange for a line which would have conceded to New Brunswick the entire valley of the upper St. John and its tributaries. The Duke of Wellington's interposition led to the abandonment of this proposition, but, in the light of after events, we are forced to conclude that an excellent opportunity was lost for a re-arrangement of the boundary that would have given to New Brunswick a more direct route of communnication with the provinces to the west. Such an opportunity is not likely to return, and the loss of it is all the more to be deplored from the fact that at the close of the War of 1812 Great Britain was virtually in possession of Eastern Maine from the St. Croix to the Penobscot.

Colonel Mills does not deal with the merits of the Treaty of 1783 but with its meaning, and, in view of all the circumstances of the case, it is impossible to arrive at any other conclusion than that Ashburton did exceedingly well to secure for his country as much as was obtained by the treaty that bears his name. Colonel Mills's style is racy. Perhaps his argument might be even more convincing had he not charged British statesmen with "attempted theft," or alleged that Ward Chipman and Lord Palmerston were "the leading villains of the story," or expressed a hope that "the Hague awards of the future may never sink so low" as the boundary award of the King of the Netherlands in 1831. But putting aside these pleasantries we commend his article to those who desire to learn the facts of an important question in Canadian history.

W. O. RAYMOND

Mr. Cumberland in a paper read before the Royal Society* gives a most interesting account of his own experi-

*_The Fenian Raid of 1866 and Events on the Frontier._ By Barlow Cumberland, M.A. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv, section ii, pp. 85-108).

ences during the Fenian Raid of 1866. At that time an undergraduate and a private in the "Trinity College Company" of the Queen's Own Rifles, he received an appointment as Ensign in the Tenth Royals, which formed part of the Eastern wing under command of Col. Peacock. The regiment left Toronto on June 1st, proceeded by train to Chippawa and then pressed on to Fort Erie, only to find that the Fenians had retired to the American shore. For several days their regiment remained in camp at Fort Erie and returned to Toronto on the 19th of June. Mr. Cumberland gives an interesting survey of the plan of campaign and attributes the failure of the two divisions to connect, and the consequent escape of the Fenians, to the conduct of Col. Dennis and Capt. Akers in not following the plan originally formed by Col. Peacock. Attention is drawn to the very inadequate equipment of the volunteer militia. In the concluding section the author cites certain transactions to shew that, though there were most open evidences of the intended movement against Canada, the authorities of the United States made no endeavour to prevent it.

Sir William Butler has a place in Canadian history as the author of two interesting books, *The Great Lone Land* and *The Wild North Land*, describing the Canadian West at the time when Confederation was brought about. The books are the expression of an eager, alert character. His autobiography*, edited by his daughter, contains only two or three short chapters which touch on Canadian affairs. All that Butler had to say on this subject had already been published in his books, but it is well to have here the chronicle of Butler's life and the causes which made him an author. Butler became a distinguished officer and all the world knows that he was in command in South Africa on the eve of the Boer War. He resigned the command partly because his warnings that Great Britain was unprepared remained almost unheeded. He was not in sympathy with the political policy which led

**Sir William Butler: An Autobiography.* By Sir W. F. Butler. London: Constable and Company, 1911. Pp. viii, 476.

to the war or with the aims of Mr. Cecil Rhodes. Readers of Canadian history will turn to Butler's pages for some of the latest descriptions of the buffalo as the animal was found in the West, thirty or forty years ago.

In a second paper read before the Royal Society of Canada, Judge Prud'homme continues his account of the history of the Hudson Bay country.* This paper seems to have no connecting thread running through it, and is merely a congeries of notes. The author prints some interesting statistics with regard to the fur-trade; he describes the system of forts and the military arrangements, the scheme of government, the career of men like LaFrance, Nicolas Jérémie, de la Potherie, and so forth. But he does not appear to have drawn from any new sources, and his paper can only be regarded as an interesting, though somewhat disjointed, survey.

The Committee on Young People's Societies of the Presbyterian Church in Canada has published under the title of *Canadian Problems*†, a home missionary text-book which is a useful picture of present day tendencies in Canada. Dr. McLaren's chapter on the Home Mission problem, the chapters on immigration by Dr. Farquharson, the Rev. R. G. MacBeth, and the Rev. J. Knox Wright, and the chapter on the Jews by the Rev. J. McP. Scott, may all be commended as, within their obvious limits, excellent treatments of the subjects with which they deal. The chapter entitled "Rome in Canada," by the Rev. E. Scott, cannot, however, merit such praise. Mr. Scott's version of the beginnings of Roman Catholicism in Canada is far from sound. It is startling to learn that "in 1599 came the first little French colony, which was largely Huguenot and settled at Tadousac." "A few years later, 1621, the de Caens, devout Protestants, were for six years rulers of the French colony in Quebec, and the immi-

*_La Baie d'Hudson._ Par L. A. Prud'homme. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv, sec. i, pp. 17-40.)

†_Canadian Problems._ Edited by the Rev. W. R. McIntosh. Toronto: R. Douglas Fraser, Presbyterian Publications, 1911. Pp. 158.

gration during that time was after their own heart." The truth is that the real ruler of the colony was the fervently Catholic Champlain. "Early French settlement in Canada was thus definitely of the Reformed faith, and the Huguenots in France were looking hopefully forward to a Protestant New France." As a matter of fact, the Huguenots in Canada were always in a minority. The extent of Mr. Scott's ignorance of his subject, however, is only revealed when he places at 1627 the date at which the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes is said to have "begun to tell in New France." The Edict of Nantes was revoked in 1685. *Tantum religio potuit suadere malorum.*

At the present moment the people of the United States are having a good deal of searching of heart as to the working of their political system. The divorce between the executive and the legislative power is producing something like paralysis in the national government. It is natural, therefore, that the Canadian system, in which the House of Commons is supreme, should come under discussion. Professor Henry Jones Ford is one of the most penetrating students of Political Science in the United States and his contrast of *American and Canadian Political Methods** is illuminating for the people of both countries. Mr. Ford is impressed by the much longer term of the legislature in Canada, by the fact that an appeal to the people may be made at any time, and by the steady control which the executive government maintains over the business of the legislature. In the United States a private member can propose the expenditure of money and, if he rallies a group to support him, he may force the executive government to accept his wishes. One group, to get its own measure passed, will lend its support to another group for a similar purpose. The result is endless lobbying and the incessant activity of members to serve special interests. In a Canadian legislature the private member counts for much less. No vote of money can be made without the consent of

**American and Canadian Political Methods.* By Henry Jones Ford. (The North American Review, November, 1911, pp. 685-696.)

the executive government. This method ensures a steady control over all the business of government. Mr. Ford looks with something like longing on this system. Perhaps he idealises it, for it has the danger of making the private member a mere voting machine to record the decision of the executive. The paper is, however, a valuable study in comparative politics.

After the Dominion Election of 1911 there appeared in the magazines several articles analysing and explaining its results. In the *Contemporary Review*, Dr. J. A. Macdonald, the editor of the Toronto *Globe*,* attempts to account for the defeat of the Liberal Government. His attitude, however, is strongly partisan. "The Government went to the country with an almost unblemished record." "The economic argument was all on the Liberal side." "It was sentiment and not reason, fear and not argument, that tipped the scale against reciprocity." Sentences such as these show that Dr. Macdonald's analysis of the elections is not unbiased. Mr. Peter McArthur, in *The Forum*,† discusses the factors in the election in a somewhat more impartial manner; and he has some suggestive observations to make on Canadian politics. His story, for instance, of the financier who, when asked what his politics really were, replied, "Contracting", is worthy of becoming a classic. Lastly, in *The Nineteenth Century*, Mr. Beckles Willson writes on *The Defeat of Continentalism in Canada*‡ from a conservative point of view. He deals with the elections in almost as partisan a spirit as Dr. Macdonald. "The defeat of Continentalism is indeed a step forward towards the realisation of the hopes of Canada's founders. Its success would have doomed all their dreams and efforts to futility and decay." These articles illustrate the fact that it is difficult to write history at too close a range.

**The Canadian Elections and Afterwards.* By J. A. Macdonald. (The Contemporary Review, November, 1911, pp. 618-629.)

†*The Defeat of Reciprocity.* Mr. Peter McArthur. (The Forum, November, 1911, pp. 536-545.)

‡*The Defeat of Continentalism in Canada, from a Canadian Standpoint.* By Beckles Willson. (The Nineteenth Century and After, November, 1911, pp. 942-949.)

The University Magazine for 1911 contained no articles of a strictly historical character relating to Canada; but it had a number of articles dealing with present-day affairs. Most of these have reference to the subject of imperial relations, evidently a favorite topic with the editor. "A Briton," writing on *Imperialism: A British View*, suggests that a solution of the imperial problem may be found in "the near advent of universal peace." Mr. Theodore H. Boggs discusses the attitude of the French-Canadians toward Imperialism in an article entitled *Canada and the French Canadian*, which, although evidently not based on special knowledge, is an interesting and useful account of the situation in Quebec. Principal Peterson in *The Imperial Conference* gives an account of the results of the Conference held in London in the summer of 1911; and under the heading of *War and Empire* Mr. Warwick Chipman contributes one of his brilliant and suggestive essays, reviewing a number of books recently published with regard to imperial and international politics. Mr. Frank Wise, in a paper on *Canadian Copyright*, questions the advisability of transferring the control of copyright from the hands of the British to those of the Canadian authorities; and Professor Leacock enters the region of politics with an article on *What shall we do about the Navy?* Canada's relations with the United States are dealt with in an article entitled *The Cleaning of the State*, by the editor of the Magazine, in which attention is called to the removal from the field of all outstanding causes of friction between the two countries; and in an article on *The American Attitude*, by Mr. Edward Stanwood, describing the manner in which the rejection of the Reciprocity proposals has been received in the United States. Dr. Macphail attempts, with some temerity, to explain under the heading of *Why the Liberals Failed* the causes of the result of the Dominion Elections of 1911. Mr. John A. Cormie writes in an interesting manner on the question, *Will the Doukhobors Survive?*, and Mr. J. E. B. McCready, in *A Tragedy of the Census*, contributes some notes on Prince Edward Island. *The University Magazine* still maintains the high standard which it adopted at its inception ten years

ago; and its editorial management deserves the gratitude of all those who have the interests of Canadian journalism at heart.

In *Queen's Quarterly* for 1911 have appeared a number of historical articles. The most important of these is *The Colonial Policy of Chatham*, by the Professor of Colonial History at Queen's University, Mr. W. L. Grant. Written in a charming style, such as one rarely finds in an historical monograph, Mr. Grant's paper is at the same time the fruit of thorough original research. In his account of the recent literature of the subject, Mr. Grant demolishes one or two reputations: the ferocity with which he overwhelms Dr. Von Ruville has in it something amusing. Read originally as a paper before the Historical Section of the Ontario Educational Association, the article is being issued, it is interesting to know, as the first of a series of history bulletins by Queen's University.* Mr. Grant's Inaugural Address, *On the Teaching of Colonial History*, is also printed in the *Queen's Quarterly*, and although it is full of local references, it will be found to contain many interesting and suggestive observations on colonial history. Dr. James Douglas's *Canadian Political and National Progress—An Evolution* is a curious survey in five pages of Canadian history since 1763. It is full of mistakes which the editor at least might have been expected to correct: the Constitutional Act is said to have "become law in 1796"; the signing of the Rebellion Losses Bill is dated 1848; the Rebellion Losses Bill is said to have introduced "actual representative government" into Canada; Lord Elgin is described as having been driven "out of the city" of Montreal in 1849; and Mr. Bourassa makes his appearance as "an eloquent advocate of annexation." Other articles in the *Quarterly* are Professor Cappon's *Canada's Relation to the Empire*, a survey of the imperial situation at present; and Mr. J. C. Gwillim's *Early Days in Manitoba.*

**Bulletin of the Department of History and of Political and Economic Science in Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada.* No. 1, October, 1911: *The Colonial Policy of Chatham*, by W. L. Grant. Pp. 18.

United Empire, the journal of the Royal Colonial Institute, contains, as usual, many articles touching imperial relations. Sir Bevan Edwards, in a paper on *The Necessity for an Imperial Parliament*, advocates the closer constitutional union of the Empire; the Rev. R. L. Gwynne, in *Some Notes on the Coming Conference*, and Mr. L. H. Hordern, in *The Next Imperial Conference*, give voice to their expectations regarding the Imperial Conference of 1911; M. André Siegfried, in a short but interesting sketch, discusses *The Canadian Naval Bill and Military Imperialism in Canada*; Mr. Ben H. Morgan contributes an excellent paper on the subject of *Empire Trade Relations;* and Mr. Frederick Hamilton writes on *Imperial Strategy from a Canadian Point of View.* Mr. Ellis M. Cook, Mr. Richard Jebb, and Mr. John S. Ewart take part in a controversy over *Nationalism versus Imperialism.* Dr. G. R. Parkin writes on *True Imperialism*, and Sir Joseph Ward on *A Higher and Truer Imperialism.* Of articles relating to Canada in particular, there are several. Colonel Dudley Mills's paper entitled *British Diplomacy in Canada*, we review elsewhere. Mr. Frederick Hamilton, under the heading of *A Prince of Canada*, discusses from a constitutional point of view the appointment of the Duke of Connaught to the Governor-Generalship; he foresees the day when we will have a royal Prince of Canada. Mr. H. S. Gullett, an Australian traveller in Canada, records his impressions on *The Americanisation of Canada.* There is a paper on *The Industrial Development of Canada*, by Mr. T. Ellis Powell; and an illustrated article on *The Future of New British Columbia*, by Mr. Fred A. Talbot. Last of all, mention should be made of an article by Professor H. E. Egerton *On Some Aspects of the Teaching of Imperial History*, an abridgment of a paper read before the Royal Colonial Institute; the abridgment is so good, that one wishes the whole paper had been printed.

The number of articles dealing with Canadian history in *The Canadian Magazine* for 1911 shows a surprising growth of interest in the subject. Most of these articles, it is true,

are very slight. Some of them, such as Mr. W. A. Craick's *The Romantic Colonel Talbot* and Miss Emily P. Weaver's *Mrs. Simcoe and her Diary*, are little more than résumés of books recently published. In the same way, Miss Ida Burwash's *A Traveller in Upper Canada in 1837*, is merely a review of Mrs. Jameson's *Winter Studies and Summer Rambles*. There are several other distinctively historical articles. Mr. T. G. Marquis writes on *The Battle of Chateauguay*; Mr. W. S. Wallace on *Brigadier-General Montgomery at Quebec*, and on *The Mythical Town of Brest;* Mr. A. J. Clark on *A Newspaper of 1810*; and Mr. W. A. Craick on *The First Reciprocity Treaty*. But none of these show evidence of much original research. It is not perhaps to be expected that articles in a popular magazine should be of other than a popular character. There are several articles on the history of the West: Major C. F. Winter writes on *The Surrender of Poundmaker;* Mr. Edmund Morrison on *Lieut.-Col. Irvine and the North-west Mounted Police*; and Mr. Sipko Francis Rederus on *Seigneur Julien du Buque*. An article which might well have been fuller is Mr. W. Everard Edmonds's *Early Navigation on the Saskatchewan*. Of articles on present-day politics there is a translation by Mr. W. S. Wallace of M. Lemay's paper in the *Revue Canadienne* of last year entitled *L'Avenir de la Race française-canadienne*, an article that was noticed at some length in the last number of this REVIEW; and there is an article by Mr. John Boyd, a Montreal journalist, on *The Nationalist Movement*, which presents a favourable, possibly a too favourable, view of the aims of the party led by Mr. Monk and M. Bourassa. An interesting and valuable paper is contributed on the Canadian Senate, under the heading of *The Red Chamber*, by Mr. George Clarke Holland, the official reporter of the Senate; and Sir George Ross discusses the question of *Senate Reform according to the Constitution*, with the object of showing that the first move in the direction of Senate Reform should come not from the Dominion Parliament but from the Provinces. An address of Mr. Justice Riddell's on imperial relations is printed under the title of *What is the Empire?* Mr. W. A. Craick gives an

account of *Canada's Proposed Copyright Legislation;* there is a controversy between Mr. J. S. Ewart and Professor Ira A. Mackay over the question of *Canadian Independence;* and in *The Tragedy of Reciprocity* Mr. M. O. Hammond indulges in some post-election reflections. Finally, an article of which mention should not be omitted is Mr. Victor Morin's delightful paper on *Our Printed Treasures*, an account of some rare Canadian *incunabula* which every Canadian book-lover will find full of interest and information.

The *Revue Canadienne* for 1911 does not contain so many articles as usual of an historical nature. M. Benjamin Sulte makes an interesting contribution to the economic history of Canada in *Histoire du Sucre d'Erable*, in which he traces with much erudition the growth of the maple sugar industry. M. Sulte investigates also the prevalence of slavery in Canada in the early days in an article on *L'Esclavage en Canada*, which must have represented a considerable amount of research. M. L.-A. Prud'homme, under the heading of *Le Nom de Manitoba*, explains the origin of the name of the Province of Manitoba; he finds it not in the language of the Salteaux who now surround Lake Manitoba, but in the Sioux word *minnétoba*, which signifies "water-prairie." There is an account by the Abbé Emile Chartier, under the title of *Le Ralliement de juin 1912*, of the project of the *Société du Parler Français* to call together in the last week of June, 1912, the first congress of the French language in Canada (le Premier Congrès de la Langue française au Canada): this article will be found interesting and informing by all students of the present racial movement in the Province of Quebec. The same may be said of the article entitled *La Jeunesse canadienne-française vers 1900*, by the Abbé L. A. Groulx: this is an advance chapter of a book which is soon to appear under the title *Une Croisade d'adolescents*, and which, says the editor of the *Revue Canadienne*, is to be "the history of the noble endeavour of a group of young college men who undertook, about 1902, in French Canada, to convert their comrades to new ideals." There are some

essays in local history. The Curé Jos.-Elzéar Bellemare prints from his forthcoming book on *L'Histoire de la Baie Saint-Antoine ou Baie-du-Fèbvre* a chapter on *Les Seigneurs de la Baie Saint-Antoine*, which is based apparently on the most diligent investigation of local records; it is, however, surprising to find that M. Bellemare takes as his authority for questions relating to the seigniorial tenure not Professor W. B. Munro's books, but M. Sulte's *Histoire des canadiens-français*. The Abbé Elie-J. Auclair gives an account of his birth-place, Saint-Vincent-de-Paul, a little village about nine miles from Montreal, in *Une page d'Histoire locale*. Canon Choquette, the superior of the Seminary of St. Hyacinthe, prints a chapter from his forthcoming history of the Seminary, entitled *Le Séminaire de Saint Hyacinthe et les Evènements de 1837-38*. M. Philippe Perrier reviews, in a favourable, if somewhat undiscriminating, way the Abbé Gosselin's book, *L'Instruction au Canada sous le Régime français;* and there is an anonymous article headed *Les Frères des Ecoles Chrétiennes au Canada*, in which there is recounted the history of one of the French-Canadian religious orders.

La Nouvelle-France is always an excellent mirror of contemporary French-Canadian thought. In 1911 there were several articles attacking Archbishop Bourne for his plea on behalf of the English language at the Eucharistic Congress of 1910: the Abbé J.-E. Laberge, in *L'Eglise et la langue maternelle*, and M. Raphaël Gervais in *Erreurs et préjugés*, should be mentioned in particular. M. Pierre Sailly, in *Les Origines de la race franco-canadienne*, combats the charge that New France was peopled "par des hommes tarés et des filles perdues." M. L.-A. Prud'homme continues his account of the western trading companies in *Les Compagnies de la Baie d'Hudson et du Nord-Ouest*; and Dr. Francis Grey has an historical note on *L'Américanisme et l'Acte de Québec de 1774*. There are several ecclesiastical biographies, the most considerable of which is one by the Abbé L. Lindsay, entitled *Un Précurseur de la Trappe du Canada: Dom Urbain Guillot;* and M. Pierre Sailly contributes an account of the life of the

Hon. Thomas Chapais. As usual, a number of essays in local history are published. The Abbé H. A. Scott writes on *La Bourgade Saint-Joseph de Sillery après 1670*; the Rev. Father Hugolin on *L'Etablissement des Récollets de la Province de Saint-Denis à Plaisance, en l'Ile de Terre-Neuve;* and the Rev. Father Couët on the local history of Madawaska, under the title of *La Fusion de deux races.*

The *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* for 1911 is somewhat disappointing. It contains very little of first-rate importance. Father Hugolin continues from the previous year his bibliography of works on temperance printed in Quebec since 1764. There are continued also the series of papers giving the records of the family of Ramezay. M. G.-A. Dejordy gives a list of the soldiers who died and were buried at St. Luc in 1812; and M. Benjamin Sulte contributes a few pages on the officers of the Carignan regiment. There is a brief and anonymous account of Dr. John Buchanan, surgeon of the garrison at Quebec from 1801 to 1815. Mgr. Têtu enters into a controversy with M. De Celles over an article by the latter published in *Opinion Publique* under the title of *David Têtu et les Raiders de St. Alban.* An anonymous writer contributes *Notes sur les Seigneuries du District de Rimouski.* M. Philéas Gagnon, under the heading of *Une vieille Famille canadienne,* prints some chapters of an unpublished monograph on his own family. An interesting note is contributed on the history of the old French fort at Jacques-Cartier, near Quebec; and Father Hugolin begins a series of papers on the establishment of the Récollets at Isle Percée between 1673 and 1690.

The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal for 1911 maintains the high standard set in previous years. There is continued the printing of the *Papiers de Ludger Duvernay,* dealing with the events of 1837-8. Mr. R. W. McLachlan contributes a biographical sketch of Alfred Sandham, a student of Canadian history and numismatics of whose work too little is known. Mr. J. C. A. Heriot writes

entertainingly of his ancestor, Major-General the Hon. Frederick George Heriot, C.B., a distinguished member of the English colony in the Eastern Townships of Quebec in the first half of the nineteenth century. Father Hugolin, under the heading of *L'Etablissement des Récollets à Montreal* makes an interesting excursion into the early history of Montreal. In the preparation of his paper, he appears to have used considerable research; he has drawn freely on the Archives of the Seminary at Montreal and on the Montreal Archives Judiciaires, and the student of early Canadian history will find in the article some new and interesting material.

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(I) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces

Newfoundland: Historical and Geographical. By J. D. Rogers. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1911. Pp. ix, 274.

This little book, published also as Vol. V, Part iv, of the *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*, edited by Sir Charles Lucas, is really a history, and a very admirable one, of Newfoundland, in which its chequered career is with great skill shown to depend upon geographical conditions, and especially upon the ever-present platitude that it is entirely surrounded by salt water, teeming with cod-fish. Mr. Rogers has done his work with great care; numerous early pamphlets, masses of later blue-books, manuscripts at the British Museum and the Public Record Office, the evidence of published and of unpublished maps, have been admirably synthesised. Sometimes a mere note of two lines shows his knowledge; not a little searching is hidden beneath the two lines on page 28 which tell that *The Merchant's Map of Commerce* is "misquoted by Prowse, Baxter, Robertson, Hind, &c." In this connection one must wonder at the extraordinary rule of the Public Record Office that papers on Newfoundland of a later date than 1757 may not be consulted. One is at a loss to know what *arcana imperii* are thus concealed. Probably it is a mere case of meaningless pedantry, by which the Record Office, though freer than the French Archives, is by no means untrammeled. It is fairly well known that, though the papers on Canada are open to the public till well on in the nineteenth century, a few which deal with such matters as the conduct of the Indians in the Seven Years War are still kept secret; surely some such compromise could be made in the case of Newfoundland, especially now that the French shore has ceased to be a burden, and the American case has failed.

Mr. Rogers has a power of pregnant generalisation which makes even his marginal commentary of interest. What could be better than his saying apropos of North America that "the rich disorderly vitality of the English colonists presented a strange contrast with the thin monotony of the vast French colony of Canada." In his early chapters he shows that the history of even so remote an island as Newfoundland can be understood only with reference to the history of the age. "Sir H. Gilbert's proposal of 1577, Sir F. Walsingham's proposal of 1585, and Sir F. Drake's exploits in 1585 are vivid reminders that the attempted colonisation of Newfoundland in 1583 was an incident in the Anglo-Spanish war, that its emblem was a sword rather than a plough, and that it was intended to destroy Spaniards as well as to provide new homes and industries for Englishmen." These chapters show familiarity with the early documents about the Cabots and Corte-Reals, and with such later critical studies as those of Mr. Biggar. It is unfortunate that Mr. Rogers does not seem to know the work of Professor Fernald, of Harvard, which clears up a mass of ingenious suppositions about Leif Ericson and the voyages of the Norsemen.

Later on Mr. Rogers brings out what an important part Newfoundland played in enabling New England smugglers to avoid the rigours of the Navigation Acts. The Breton and Basque vessels came out laden with the silk and lace of France, and the wines of Spain and Portugal, which were there sold to the thrifty New Englanders, sometimes for naval stores, more frequently for hard cash won by further illicit traffic with the West Indies and the Spanish Main. It is a branch of eighteenth century smuggling which well deserves a separate monograph. Newfoundland was also of some importance as a loop-hole through which the hardy sons of Devon and Cornwall dribbled in to swell the population of the American plantations. Through the difficult waters of Anglo-French and Anglo-American negotiations from 1763 to 1910, and the various questions raised by cod, herring, whale, and lobster—toward which harmless though

ill-favoured crustacean the author seems to bear a personal grudge—Mr. Rogers steers an admirable course, with an impartial justice which will possibly be a little distasteful to all parties.

Four appendices give documents hitherto unpublished showing the plans of Gilbert and of Walsingham for harassing Spain under guise of a peaceful trade with Newfoundland, a short paper on the treatment of Spanish prisoners under Elizabeth, and a plan for colonising the Magdalen Islands in 1597, drawn up by that interesting adventurer, Charles Leigh.

W. L. GRANT

The Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert, England's First Empire Builder. By William Gilbert Gosling. London: Constable & Co., 1911. Pp. 304.

This is a careful, scholarly piece of work based upon a study of contemporary documents. It seems strange that no detailed life of Gilbert has hitherto been attempted, and it is eminently fitting that this satisfactory account of England's First Empire Builder should be written by a resident of the Most Ancient Colony of Newfoundland. In a short introduction Mr. Gosling brings together what little is known of the activities of English codfishermen in Newfoundland during the first three-quarters of the sixteenth century, and then proceeds to relate "how this rude but efficacious authority was converted into actual possession and colonisation."

To the rather scanty information which we possess regarding Gilbert's early life Mr. Gosling has been able to add but little. He passes lightly over the story of his hero's boyhood, his education, and his introduction to the court of Elizabeth, and then gives us in considerable detail an account of Gilbert's military career in France, in Ireland, and in the Netherlands. Even from childhood his mind was "ever turned to the realms of fable and adventure across the Western ocean," and by 1566 he had written his *Discourse of a Discovery for a New Passage to Cataia* which con-

tained "the first definite proposal to plant an English colony in the New World." It was printed by Gascoigne in 1576 with a rather interesting preface which is reprinted for the first time by Mr. Gosling.

By 1574 Gilbert had "put aside all extraneous occupations and devoted himself wholly to the great purpose of his life." In 1578 he secured "the first Letters Patent permitting the planting of an English colony"—"a momentous document" which is printed *in extenso*. Of the enormous difficulties which he had to overcome before his final departure on November 19th of this year we have a good account, but Mr. Gosling has not been able to clear up the mystery which has always enveloped the expedition both with regard to its destination and the occasion of its sudden and more strange return. Somewhat discredited, Sir Humphrey at once set about the almost hopeless task of fitting out another expedition. "Having nothing tangible left to mortgage he evolved the brilliant idea of marketing some of his nebulous rights accorded to him by his Letters Patent." Among the purchasers were Dr. John Dee, the remarkable quack astrologer, who bought Labrador, Sir George Peckham and Sir Thomas Gerrard, and Sir Philip Sidney, who, together with Richard Hakluyt, meditated accompanying Sir Humphrey, and who now became the owners of three-million acres—"to be discovered." All these grants remained part and parcel of "Sir Humphrey Gilbert's Commonwealth," for the government of which its almost absolute ruler drew up an elaborate scheme. His ideal polity should always be remembered with those of More, Bacon and Harrington, but "Sir Humphrey thought imperially, and saw a vision of a great commonwealth over which he was to reign supreme under the crown of England." Mr. Gosling prints the very interesting *Embarkation Ode* of the foreign scholar Parmenius (now for the first time translated from the Latin) in which Elizabeth is styled Queen of the Sea, and America "with hair dishevelled and unkempt" beseeches her sister Anglia to come over and help her. The account of the ill-fated voyage is based almost entirely on Haies's narrative, which is too well known to

require further reference here. The concluding chapter of the book brings down the story of the attempts at colonisation until the year 1610.

"The *raison d'être* of this book," the author tells us, "is to proclaim Humphrey Gilbert the father of English colonisation." He had first "to endure the scorn of all the world for conceiving so well of a matter that others held as ridiculous,"—to quote his own words, and he had also to endure defeat. "But to him is the honour of being the first to make the attempt, and of having broken the path which was to lead England to the apex of her glory." Mr. Gosling's attitude to present-day problems is suggested in his concluding paragraph: "Can we not with advantage adopt Humphrey Gilbert's motto, '*Quid Non*,' and ask, 'Why not a closer Federation? Why not a Federal Parliament and Federal Laws? Why not a Federal Defence Force? Why not the Imperial Federation of Greater Britain?' "

The book is a valuable contribution to colonial history and can be disregarded by no serious student of the subject. It is a pity that the author frequently fails to indicate the sources of his quotations, and sometimes refers to "one authority," "a recent writer," etc.—practices entirely at variance with the genuinely scholarly character of the work as a whole.

MALCOLM W. WALLACE

It might have been expected that the Memoirs of Col. Gledhill, Lieutenant-Governor of Placentia and Commander-in-Chief of Newfoundland from 1719 to 1727,* would have thrown some light on Newfoundland history. Such, however, is not the case. Col. Gledhill, although a many-worded writer, seems to have carefully avoided in his papers anything but the most occasional reference to his official career. There are appended to the volume a number of genealogical tables.

**Memoirs of Lieut-Colonel Samuel Gledhill, Lieutenant Governor of Placentia and Commander-in-Chief of Newfoundland from 1719 to 1727*, to which is prefixed a connected Narrative of his Life by his descendant, Colonel W. H. Chippindall. Kendal: Titus Wilson, Publisher, 1910. Pp. vii, 132.

An abridged reprint of Captain Cartwright's *Sixteen Years on the Coast of Labrador* has long been a *desideratum*. The original edition is now somewhat scarce; and anyone who has waded through it must have admitted that it would gain, rather than suffer, by curtailment. One therefore welcomes with pleasure a revised edition by Dr. Townsend.* Dr. Townsend has performed the work of editor well. The Journal has lost nothing by his revisions; and the foot-notes which he has supplied, although they are perhaps too exclusively those of a naturalist, are scholarly and helpful. The biographical introduction, drawn as it is mainly from *The Life and Correspondence of Major Cartwright*, contains nothing new, and cannot be described as entirely satisfactory; but it contains at least the main facts connected with the Cartwright family. There is added to the volume a useful index, something in which the original edition was lacking.

During the summer of 1910, Mr. Beckles Willson visited Nova Scotia, saw with his own eyes the most important towns, met and conversed with many of the inhabitants, gathered whatever printed material was available for future reference,—in short, "got up" Nova Scotia, as a barrister "gets up" a brief. The result is a fairly accurate descriptive sketch of the Mayflower Province at the present day with some account of its history.† Excellent half-tone illustrations reinforce and supplement the various chapters; and a fair railway map is provided for the better understanding of the text. To make within a few weeks, however, a satisfactory study of even so small a community as Nova Scotia is a task almost surpassing the wit of man. With the best intentions in the world, even the most sympathetic trained observer is apt to get his proportions wrong. The author, for example, takes two pages to comment on the howling cabmen at the railway station in Halifax and quite omits the fact that in

**Captain Cartwright and his Labrador Journal.* Edited by Charles Wendell Townsend, with an Introduction by Dr. Wilfred T. Grenfell. Boston: Dana Estes & Co., 1911. Pp. 385.

†*Nova Scotia: The Province That Has Been Passed By.* By Beckles Willson. London: Constable & Co., 1911. Pp. vii, 256.

the same city is a university of over four hundred students with three professional schools. This omission is all the stranger as sufficient space is given to the other colleges of the province. On the other hand, the account of how Mr. Willson made a waitress at Antigonish respect him might have been omitted without injury to the book. There are other errors in taste, but, on the whole, the book is readable and informing, if necessarily superficial.

Mr. Bouchette's unpretending sketch of *The Scotch of Cape Breton** aims only at presenting some general information about that portion of Nova Scotia which the Duke of Newcastle was so surprised to discover was an island. The central plateau supports a Catholic Scottish population, and the country resembles Scotland in its physical features and the manners of the population.

Dr. Raymond's paper on *Nova Scotia under English Rule*† is a clear and concise survey of the best-known facts of early Nova Scotian history, and is concerned chiefly with the attempts of the various English governors to obtain an oath of allegiance from the Acadians and their subsequent expulsion. Dr. Raymond does not touch the important question whether the cession of territory by one power to another does not thereby effect automatically a transfer of allegiance. When the Treaty of Utrecht was signed, and the French province of Acadia became the British province of Nova Scotia, the inhabitants were then either subjects of the British Crown, or they were not. If they were British subjects and a source of danger, after war had broken out between England and France, they were practically rebels, and could be dealt with accordingly. If they were not British subjects and still a source of danger in the opening war,

* *Les Ecossais du Cap Breton.* Par Errol Bouchette. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv, sect. i, pp. 3-16.)

† *Nova Scotia under English Rule, from the Capture of Port Royal to the Conquest of Canada, A.D. 1710-1760.* By W. O. Raymond. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv, sect. ii., pp. 55-84.)

capable of giving aid and comfort to the enemy, forced, indeed, by the enemy to give aid and comfort, they had to be reckoned as enemies and dealt with accordingly. A study of the two recently published volumes of Archives by the Government of Nova Scotia would have enabled the writer of this paper to depict the internal administration of the province during the obscure period between 1713 and 1749, in which the Acadians increased and prospered as they had never had the opportunity of doing under French rule. The paper contains no new matter.

A brief paper read before the Royal Society on the *Loyalists in Prince Edward Island** is based on a study of the printed materials available. It contributes a number of important facts regarding the *provenance* of the "Tory" immigrants into Prince Edward Island, their distribution about the various "lots," and the difficulties of their land tenure. A commendable feature of the paper is the definite references to documents used.

The publications of the Nova Scotia Historical Society† appear at irregular intervals, as material and funds are available. The contents of the present volume consist of three papers, the first a memoir of the Hon. Alexander Stewart, C.B., by the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, Sir Charles Townsend; a series of memoranda on the history of Chignecto by Mr. W. C. Milner; and a paper on the nomenclature of the streets of Halifax by the late Dr. G. W. Hill. Only the first has much historical value; it is a careful account of one of the eminent men who in the early part of the nineteenth century made Nova Scotia an important school of politics. The second paper is defaced by careless spelling and proof-reading, and a total absence of accents for French proper names. Each paper is printed with a separate pagination, and there is no adequate index.

---

* *The Loyalists in Prince Edward Island.* By Wilbur H. Siebert and Florence E. Gilliam. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv, sect. ii, pp. 109-117.)

† *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society.* Vol. xv. Halifax, 1911.

(2) The Province of Quebec

The King's Book of Quebec. Ottawa, 1911. Two vols. Pp. 388.

The King's Book of Quebec is divided into two parts. The first, relating to "the historical background," is an outline of the development of New France with a special reference to the history of the city of Quebec. The second part, *Tercentennial Quebec*, by Lieut.-Colonel Wood, is an account of the celebration in 1908 of the three hundredth anniversary of the founding of the city of Champlain. The history does not break any new ground and gives the impression of being rather perfunctory. This may be due to the attempt, not wholly suitable in a memorial of the kind, to cover a long period of history within a narrow space; a few selected scenes described with the insight of a vivid historical imagination would have been more effective. It is possible that Colonel Wood takes the celebration a little too seriously. There were difficulties in getting the French-Canadian and English elements to co-operate and it is certainly a triumph of tact that in the end they worked together. But to take this as marking an epoch-making reconciliation between the two races is not wise. The combative elements in the two races are not reconciled. The recent Nationalist campaign has renewed racial strife in both Ontario and Quebec until it is once more acute. In spite of occasional over-emphasis Colonel Wood's narrative is, however, full of graphic interest. He has been at great pains to reproduce contemporary music with its flavour of old France, and the careful attention in the pageant to costume, due largely to him, constitutes a serious historical study.

As far as mechanical excellence is concerned, the two volumes reflect much credit on those who are responsible for them. They are understood to be entirely the work of Canadian printers, engravers and binders, and would take their place anywhere as beautiful books. The unusually simple binding in leather is peculiarly tasteful. The selection of

the numerous illustrations must have been difficult when one recalls the fortnight of rapidly passing and unusually interesting incidents. Such portraits as have been reproduced by photogravure are excellent; the illustrations of the pageants by process blocks are brilliant and satisfactory; and the fine engraving of one side of the Tercentenary medal and the reproductions of old water-colours and prints of Quebec are particularly noticeable. The most popular illustrations will doubtless be the reproduction in colours of a series of admirable paintings by Mr. Frank Craig and Mr. George Reid, inspired by the pageants. These are doubtless produced as well as, if not better than, any heretofore made in Canada, but they are not entirely satisfactory, nor are some of the black and white reproductions of portraits, where several are crowded on a page. A copy in colours of the plans of the Battlefields Parks, as they will appear when the improvements are made, completes the volumes.

Clerical Control in Quebec. By Edward McChesney Sait. Toronto: The Sentinel Publishing Co., 1911. Pp. 158.

This is a book which no student of present-day movements in the Province of Quebec can afford to disregard. From the imprint of the Sentinel Publishing Co. which it bears upon its title-page, one might gather the impression that the book was an Orange pamphlet; and the impression would not be wholly erroneous. Mr. Sait has obviously been actuated, in writing his book, by a desire to rouse the Protestant people of Canada to a realisation of the ecclesiastical situation in Quebec. But there is nothing in the book that is polemical. It is a plain, unvarnished, but scholarly account of the position and attitude of the Roman Catholic Church in Quebec to-day.

The first chapter, entitled "Theocratic Quebec," is general and introductory, describing the main features of the situation. Then follow chapters dealing with particular aspects of the subject; a chapter on the organisation of the

parish, one on the educational system, one on clerical censorship of the press and the theatre, one on clerical control of marriage, and one on undue clerical influence in elections. A very interesting chapter is devoted also to the expansion of the French-Canadian race, in Quebec itself, in New England, and in Ontario; though it must be admitted that the section dealing with the French-Canadians in Ontario might well have been fuller.

That Mr. Sait has made a thorough study of his subject may be seen merely from a glance at his foot-notes, which reveal a wide acquaintance with the literature relating to the Province of Quebec, and which show that he has waded through the back files of many of the leading French-Canadian journals for a number of years. His judgments show discernment. He discusses anti-clericalism in Quebec in a way which shows that he realises, as few other people are realising, that an anti-clerical movement will soon be active among the French-Canadians:

> "Anti-clericalism is just raising its head. As the demands of the church increase, a vigorous minority are beginning to ask whether the sacrifices are not greater than the services. Opposition is forming—opposition to the commercial activities of the monks, opposition to clerical control of the schools. Already the clergy have met several sharp rebuffs. They have lost their dominating influence in elections. They have failed, in spite of remarkable efforts, to displace the 'atheistic' tri-color flag in favor of the Carillon-Sacré-Coeur—the blue and white lily flag of Carillon with a bleeding heart and circlet of thorns in the centre. Undoubtedly a very serious crisis is impending."

Mr. Sait writes in an admirable style; and the tone of his book is fair. One could wish that controversy were always carried on in so seemly a manner. The text is disfigured by some misprints: "Laureau" for Lareau (p. 7); "Mangan" for Magnan (p. 82); etc. The book is published merely in pamphlet form, and it unfortunately lacks an index. But no defects of this sort could detract from its true value as an able and dispassionate review of the present situation in French Canada; it may be highly recommended to those interested in its subject matter.

Father Couët's two pamphlets on Free-Masonry in Quebec* illustrate the alarm felt by the Church over the spread of anti-clericalism in French Canada. They are addressed to those who are still within the bosom of the Church, and are a warning against ignoring the dictates of the Pope. The only argument advanced is the argument from authority; there is no attempt to examine the constitution of the Free-Masons, or to analyse their ideals. "Les Pontifes qui gouvernent la Sainte Eglise sont meilleurs juges que les fidèles." It is interesting to notice that Father Couët has in preparation another pamphlet, on the expansion of Free-Masonry (L'Expansion de la Maçonnerie), which will perhaps offer some information as to what the real character of the Masonic lodges in Quebec is.

We notice a number of immigration pamphlets published mostly under the direction of the Minister of Colonisation, Mines, and Fisheries in Quebec,† because they throw light on the vigorous immigration policy that is being carried out by the Quebec Government. Both the Church and the Government are uniting to urge on the growth of the French-Canadian race in Canada. There are in these pamphlets, also, many interesting statistics, presumably official, with regard to conditions in the Province.

---

* *La Franc-Maçonnerie et la Conscience Catholique.* Nouvelle édition revue et corrigée. Par R. P. Couët. Québec: Imprimerie de l'Action Sociale, 1910. Pp. 32.

Bas les Masques: Etude Antimaçonnique. Par R. P. Couët. Québec: Imprimerie de L'Evènement, 1911. Pp. 29.

† *La Province de Québec, Canada: Ses Richesses Agricoles, Minières, Forestières, Industrielles.* Ministère de l'Agriculture, Québec. [1911.] Pp. 126.

Vastes Champs Offerts à la Colonisation et à l'Industrie. Par Alfred Pelland. Publié sous la direction du Ministre de la Colonisation, Québec, 1910. Pp. 71, 95, 108, 64.

La Province de Québec: Les Avantages qu' elle offre à l'Emigrant Français et Belge. Par Alfred Pelland. Publié sous la direction du Ministre de la Colonisation: Quebec, 1908. Pp. 129.

Mémorial de Familles, divisé en trois parties: Généalogie Le Sage avec annexe Hudon dit Beaulieu et Béland; Généalogies Martin et Hamelin. Par Madame Caroline Hamelin, née Martin. Montreal: Imprimerie du "Devoir," 1910. Pp. ii, vii, iii, 227.

Les Familles Descary, Descarries, Décary, et Décarie, 1650-1909: Histoire, Généalogie, Portraits. Par E.-Z. Massicotte. Montreal: imprimé pour Alphonse Décary, 1910. Pp. 163.

Généalogie de la Famille Adam. Par l'Abbé G.-A. Dejordy. Waterloo, Que.; Imprimerie du "Journal de Waterloo," 1910. Pp. 16.

The work of compiling genealogies still goes on merrily in the Province of Quebec. It would seem as though the fact that the French-Canadian people have in Tanguay's *Dictionnaire Généalogique* an encyclopædia of national genealogy such as no other people possesses, has merely spurred them on to further efforts. Of the present essays in genealogy, Mme. Hamelin's and M. Massicotte's are the most pretentious. They are both fully documented with extracts from parish registers and similar sources, and considerable research must have been expended in their compilation. Both of them, are copiously illustrated with photographic portraits. The Abbé Dejordy's pamphlet, on the other hand, contains neither illustrations nor *pièces justificatives*. It has the brevity of a table of logarithms; and indeed, to the uninitiated, its method is somewhat bewildering. The Abbé Dejordy has, however, a sense of humour; on his title-page he prints the promise made to Abraham, "Walk before me, and be perfect. And I will make a covenant between thee and me, and will multiply thee exceedingly." In reviewing these French-Canadian genealogies, however, the question continually arises whether the game has been worth the candle. Genealogical inquiries sometimes throw light on historical events, but it may be doubted whether they do so when pursued among people of humble peasant origin.

The three biographical sketches by Father Valiquet* which we notice have only a local interest. The first is a sketch of the writer's nephew, a young *réligieux* who died at an early age; the other commemorate the lives of two curés of St. Sauveur's in Quebec. Father Durocher (b. 1800-d. 1886) was the first priest in charge of the parish; Father Grenier (b. 1827-d. 1903) was the priest in charge from 1870 to the advent of the present incumbent. The object of the writer in each case, however, has been not so much to recount the lives or describe the personalities of the subjects of his sketches, as to inculcate piety in his readers.

Colonel Wood's paper entitled *Laurenciana*,† read before the Royal Society of Canada, is a charming essay on the River St. Lawrence, in which the editor of *The Logs of the Conquest of Canada* makes occasional excursions into history. "And the St. Lawrence is historic, so historic, indeed, that the mere names on its roll of honour are alone enough to stir the hearts of all who live along its shores." Whatever Col. Wood does, he does with distinction; and one must confess that his style of writing grows more delightful as time goes on.

M. Lionnet's *Chez les Français du Canada*‡ (reviewed by us in Vol. XIII, p. 138), has reached a fourth edition in France. It is the account of a trip through Canada in 1906, and is therefore becoming somewhat obsolete. M. Lionnet, moreover, is not an observer of social and political conditions of the stamp of M. Siegfried. Nevertheless, the student of the French-Canadian problem will find in his book

---

**Notice Biographique: Jos.-Albert Valiquet, Scolastique Oblat de Marie Immaculée, 1883-1908.* Par A.-N. Valiquet. Deuxième édition. Québec: Imprimerie de L'Evènement, 1909. Pp. 113, 15.

Biographie du Révérend Père F.-A. Grenier. Par A.-N. Valiquet. Québec: Imprimerie de l'Action-Sociale, 1910. Pp. 87.

Biographie du Révérend Père Flavien Durocher. Par A.-N. Valiquet. Québec: chez l'auteur. [1911.] Pp. 80.

†*Laurenciana.* By Lieut.-Col. William Wood. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sec. ii, pp. 25-54.)

‡*Chez les Français du Canada.* Par Jean Lionnet. Quatrième édition. Paris: Librairie Plon, 1910. Pp. vi, 284.

many acute and penetrating remarks. He is, as events have shown, especially discerning in his remarks regarding the colonising genius of the French-Canadian, and his attachment to the soil.

The account of the province of Quebec in the new edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica** is signed by the initials of Mr. W. L. Grant. It is mainly topographical and statistical in character; and is not nearly as full or complete as the account of Ontario contributed by the same writer. One is surprised to notice the complete absence of any account of Quebec politics, either before or after Confederation; yet the provincial history of Quebec since 1867 has been surely no less important than the provincial history of Ontario, and much less is known about it by the average English-Canadian. There is no reference in the article to the present Nationalist movement in Quebec; and the only allusion to the position which the Roman Catholic Church occupies in the province is the statement that "the Roman Catholic Church enjoys extensive rights and privileges." There is a bibliographical note appended to the article; but the only books noted are the *Canada Year Book*, Mr. Castell Hopkins's *Canada: an Encyclopædia*, and M. Siegfried's *Le Canada: les Deux Races*.

The French-Canadian race has usually been regarded as mainly Norman in its origin; but it is known that the Breton element among the early immigrants was considerable. M. Benjamin Sulte, in a paper read before the Royal Society of Canada,† has attempted to compute, from Tanguay's *Dictionnaire Généalogique* and other sources, just how considerable the Breton element was. He does not arrive at any definite results, but he points out that a more complete examination of local records must be made before a final answer to the question can be given.

---

* *Quebec.* (Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. xxii, pp. 724-727.)

† *Les Bretons en Canada.* Par Benjamin Sulte. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv., sec. i, pp. 45-56.)

(3) The Province of Ontario

The Diary of Mrs. John Graves Simcoe, wife of the first Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of Upper Canada, 1792-6. With notes and a biography by J. Ross Robertson. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. xxix, 440.

The contribution of the year to the history of Ontario is *The Diary of Mrs. Simcoe.* The wife of the first Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada was a lady of culture, sympathetic and thoroughly amiable, and her position at the centre of the social life of the colony brought her into relations of intimacy with the more prominent families both of Upper and of Lower Canada. The story of the journeys of herself and her husband, of her impressions of the life and the personages of the colony, of the visitors both from the neighboring republic and from the Continent, is told with a charming simplicity which makes the journal a most fascinating, yet entirely trustworthy, social record.

In the preliminary chapters Mr. Robertson tells of the history of the Gwillim and Simcoe families, of the marriage of Elizabeth Gwillim and Colonel Simcoe, and of their life at Wolford prior to their departure for Canada. The diary begins on Sept. 17th, 1791, at Weymouth where the Simcoes spent several days before embarking on the *Triton.* The diary tells of their voyage, of their arrival at Quebec, and of the busy social life of the ancient capital during the winter season. In the spring the party journeyed to Upper Canada, and in July arrived at Navy Hall, Niagara, the primitive cabin which was to be their residence for a time. Here the Simcoes entertained Prince Edward, and here the commissioners of the American Government discussed the boundary question with the Indian Chiefs. The story is told of the daily round, of the visits to York, to Kingston, and to Quebec, and finally of the voyage home to England. In the closing chapters Mr. Robertson gives an interesting account of the later life of the Simcoes and of the tributes paid to them by retainers and servants of the family.

The work of the editor has involved extensive and diligent research. Very full editorial notes are added, and, what is of greater importance, the volume has been profusely illustrated. Reproductions are given of ninety sketches made by Mrs. Simcoe. Mr. Robertson deserves great credit for collecting and publishing such a valuable series of prints.

The editor has undertaken to provide biographical notes in connection with the many personal references contained in the diary, and has fallen into some inaccuracies. The Executive and the Legislative Councils are confused when, on page 21, it is stated that John Munro, Richard Cartwright, Robert Hamilton, and Richard Duncan were appointed to the Executive Council. Chief Justice Smith is referred to (p. 76) as the first Chief Justice of Canada. Capt. John McGill was appointed Inspector-General of Accounts in 1801 and Receiver-General in 1813 and not in 1805 and 1818 respectively (p. 80). The date of W. D. Powell's appointment as Chief Justice of Upper Canada is incorrectly given as 1815. Lieut.-General Christie is said to have been commander-in-chief in Canada in 1798 and a member of the Legislative and Executive Councils (p. 347), though unfortunately he held none of these positions. These editorial errors, do not, however, detract from the historical value of Mrs. Simcoe's diary, and it will find a permanent place as a record of the life and customs of the pioneer founders of Upper Canada.

Dr. Campbell has provided in his contribution to the *Transactions of the Royal Society** what is doubtless a first complete list of the members of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada. He has relied on the Journals of the House and on manuscript sources in the Canadian Archives. The preparation of such a list involves a great amount of painstaking research as several of the Journals are missing and the information supplied by others is very meagre. The list shows the growth in membership of the Assembly from six-

* *A List of Members of the House of Assembly for Upper Canada from 1792 to the Union in 1841.* By Wilfred Campbell. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. iv, section ii, pp. 190-196.)

teen in 1792 to nineteen in 1800, to twenty-five in 1808, and finally to forty members in 1821. It likewise affords the basis for very valuable biographical material. A trustworthy work giving the membership of the various executive, judicial and legislative bodies of Upper Canada and Ontario, similar to Desjardin's *Guide Parlementaire Historique de la Province de Québec*, would be of incalculable service to the students of the history of Ontario. In some of his secondary information Dr. Campbell seems to have been misled. The date given in this list for the Hon. D. W. Smith's election as Speaker of the Assembly is not the date given in a list prepared by Mr. Smith himself. References are made to the Journal of Assembly for Nov. 20th, 1798, whereas the Assembly was not in session at that time.

Fifth Report of the Bureau of Archives for the Province of Ontario. By Alexander Fraser, Provincial Archivist. *Old Huronia:* By the Rev. A. E. Jones, S. J. Toronto: The King's Printer, 1909. Pp. xxxii, 505.

This large volume by the Rev. Father Jones, deals with "Huronia", the scene of the Jesuit missions in Ontario in the seventeenth century. The volume is well equipped with an index, illustrations, a map, and geometrical diagrams of localities. The bibliography does not exceed a page; it is somewhat confused and might have been more useful if details had been less scanty. Typographical errors are unfortunately so numerous as to require nine pages of errata. In the copious list of "Addenda" is a reprint of an article on the Hurons and their migrations by the same writer in the *Catholic Encyclopædia*.

The work has two parts; the first relating to the identification of village sites, the second to the missionaries and the mission centres described year by year (1615 to 1650). Part I (on identifications) occupies the first 266 pages, the last 52 of which, notwithstanding the title of the work, relate not to the Hurons but to the Petun or Tobacco country.

It is the only portion of the work that presents new material or deals with debated problems, for the rest of the book consists of compilations from existing literature. This original quality gives the first part a title to most attention in a review.

Much of Part I, those portions that relate to the Huron village sites, was printed in the Orillia *News-Letter* in 1899 (March 2 to July 13) as a serial, and now appears in this more accessible form, having the numerous printer's errors corrected at least by errata, an advantage which the original draft did not possess. To this original material, now revised and rearranged, the author makes some further additions. Amongst the added material the most noteworthy is perhaps Father Martin's report or journal of his investigations on the ground in 1855. The sketches in color by Father Martin, made at the time of his visit to Huronia, are also reproduced.

Throughout Part I, the method pursued by the author is to investigate the meaning of every Huron village name. To this he devotes nearly 100 pages of the text, although he admits (p. 169) the difficulties of the language to be well-nigh insurmountable. The last Indian who could speak the Huron language died some years ago, and it is now hard to reach conclusions as to the language, especially for minute accents, inflections and breathings, notwithstanding the existence of two or three Huron lexicons and grammars. This preponderating part of the work of identification, based upon the meanings of Huron names, rests therefore on uncertain material. Yet in upwards of thirty instances the author seeks the meaning of the name. Although it may be possible for him to succeed in some of these cases, and hit, perchance, upon the correct meaning, yet, even if the right meaning should be found in every case, it would still give but a vague clue to the identification of sites. A chance correct meaning might decide a knotty question between two probable sites, but in any case the philological method must be secondary to the archaeological. Whether only theoretical or not, this philological work of Rev. Father Jones, now published

in permanent form, will afford workers some material to use upon the evidence to be garnered in the future; but from present appearance we may doubt if it has been worth while to wrestle with the etymology of long Huron names.

Father Jones does not, however, wholly ignore other methods. He uses existing archaeological evidence and recognises to some extent the need of developing the archaeological method. In this connection one recalls the striking results of successive trials of these two methods in an instance more celebrated than that of the Huron mission. Prof. Max Müller, with his fund of philological knowledge, scrutinised the Homeric poems and concluded that they were myths of the dawn. Soon afterward, Schliemann, with his spade, attacked the site of Troy, brought to light a large amount of valuable information, and thus cleared away any doubts of the reality of that city.

The remainder of the author's memoranda on sites consists chiefly of computations of distances. It is astonishing to find him using in these calculations the British sea league of three miles, instead of the French league of the seventeenth century (2.42 British miles). More than half a century ago Father Martin, in his careful editorial work, set the right example of using the French league of the first half of the seventeenth century, and the valuable foundation for research he then laid is threatened with insidious overturn by this new error.

A few of the leading identifications deserve notice. Two are of prime importance, St. Louis and St. Ignace, where the missionaries Brébeuf and Lalemant were captured and massacred. Father Jones refers to his former theory of St. Ignace, which he placed on lot 4, concession 7, of Tay township, and he still maintains that a hill on this farm was the scene of the massacre. But the hill has no remains of a village site of any kind, and those who may have taken an interest in the search for St. Ignace, where the two missionaries suffered death, will find no help from the claims reiterated in the text. The alleged site is a purely imaginary one, of the claims of which no proofs have been given. It has

been postulated merely to satisfy the theoretical diagram that appeared to Father Jones alone to be absolutely without error. Almost every farmer in the locality (where actual sites with their ashbeds and pottery fragments are familiar to all the people) knows that this hill was not a site at all.

In the investigation for the other site (St. Louis), the author repeats his former contradiction of Christophe Regnaut's explicit statement of the distance as "about a quarter of a league" from Ste. Marie, and adopts Father Ragueneau's equivocal "not more than a league" as meaning about a league. It was usual to speak of distances in fourths of a league, and it could not be possible for Regnaut to confuse one-fourth and four-fourths, especially as he was the only one of those recording the distance who actually travelled over the ground at the time. His testimony should not be challenged before that of the others.

In dealing with the Petun village sites, those of St. Mathias and St. Jean occupy most of the space. Father Jones's method of search for St. Mathias is so typical of the whole work that we may linger on it in passing. He first seeks a meaning for Ekarenniondi, the Indian name of the place, giving "Standing rock" as its English equivalent. Then he finds in Nottawasaga an outstanding splinter of limestone rock and thereupon claims that the "identification" is complete! He does not enquire whether or not an actual village site, with remains, is anywhere near the spot. In the Ontario Archaeological Report of 1903, Mr. Birch showed a more tenable position for St. Mathias than that of the author. The result of the author's search for St. Jean is contained in the heading "As yet undiscovered," although he devotes thirteen pages of the text to it. The careful exploration made by members of the Collingwood Institute for St. Jean, where Father Garnier was massacred, effectually disproves the author's theory for this mission. (See *Papers and Record*s, I, Collingwood, 1909).

Part II is a compilation of the history of the missions from the Jesuit narratives and other sources. The information is brought into tabular form and thus is more concise,

even if less interesting, than Parkman's narrative, for those not already versed in the literature of the subject. In view of the certainty that this new publication will draw renewed attention to errors in the earlier monographs of the same author, now reprinted here, one regrets that so extensive a work is not more serviceable.

A. F. HUNTER

Sixth Report of the Bureau of Archives for the Province of Ontario. By Alexander Fraser, Provincial Archivist. Toronto: The King's Printer, 1911. Pp. xvi, 495.

Nearly twenty years ago the late Mr. William Kingsford pressed upon Sir Oliver Mowat the advisability of having the early journals of the House of Assembly for Ontario copied and printed. "It requires," he said, in his *Canadian Archaeology*, "no argument to sustain the view that the documentary history of the country is incomplete until these journals are accessible." No attention, however, seems to have been paid to Mr. Kingsford's recommendation at the time; but now at last Mr. Fraser has begun the publication of these journals in his annual reports. The Sixth Report is given up wholly to the reprinting of the Journals of the House of Assembly of Upper Canada for the years 1792-4 and 1798-1804. The Journals for part of 1794 and for the years 1795-7 are missing; but Mr. Fraser professes himself sanguine about their ultimate recovery. The fragment of the Journals for 1794 which Mr. Fraser prints was found by him among some old papers in the Crown Lands Department; and it is known that the journals for 1797, if not for 1795 and 1796, were printed. For what Mr. Fraser here publishes, however, we should be duly grateful. Public journals are not often the most communicative of documents; but when they are properly used, they sometimes prove extremely informing, and their trustworthiness is unimpeachable. These journals add much to our knowledge of Upper Canada at the close of the eighteenth and the dawn of the nineteenth century; there is hardly a page on which some interesting

facts do not appear. The volume, moreover, is rendered especially serviceable by means of an excellent index, from which it is immediately possible to collect all the references in the journal to any person or subject. It is to be regretted that Mr. Fraser has not thought it worth while to provide annotations to the text; but perhaps he felt that if he once began to annotate, it would be impossible to know where to stop. The proof-reading has been carefully done, and the paper is no worse than is usually found in Government publications.

Mr. Wood, the Presbyterian minister at Claremont, Ontario, has written in *Past Years in Pickering** an essay in local history which is deserving of commendation. In a clear, straightforward style, and without the use of superfluous words, he has told the story of Pickering Township. In his account will be found some interesting notes in regard to early transportation in Upper Canada and in regard to the Upper Canada Rebellion; the way in which the makes use of an advertisement in the *Christian Guardian* of 1830 to throw light on the history of transportation in Canada is worthy of a professional historian. The book concludes with a genealogical chapter on "Pickering People," and there is much in the book of a parochial nature; but one is pleased to notice that there is none of that fulsome eulogy which so often defaces Ontario local histories.

At the present time when the possibility that large ocean-going steamers may sail the Great Lakes, if the canals are enlarged, Mr. T. C. Keefer's paper on *The Old Welland Canal and the Man who made it*† is interesting. The author, a veteran engineer, describes the work of Mr. Hamilton Merritt in building the Welland Canal. Mr. Merritt's aim was to make the lake shore practically the sea coast. The dream

**Past Years in Pickering: Sketches of the History of the Community.* By William R. Wood. Toronto: Wm. Briggs, 1911. Pp. 326.

† *The Old Welland Canal and the Man who made it.* By Thos. C. Keefer. Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 21.

is still unrealised, for the ocean-going steamers receive their cargo at Montreal, but it may be that in the near future Toronto and Chicago will be sea ports in the sense of Montreal and New York.

The Niagara Historical Society has been of late, so far as the publications of records is a criterion, by far the most active of the local historical societies in Ontario. We have to notice this year no less than five separate publications issued within the last two or three years.† The first of these (No. 18) is a collection of papers evidently read before the Society. There is, first of all, a paper, derived mainly from the records of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, on the early history of St. Mark's Church, Niagara; some interesting notes on Newark, as Niagara then was, may be gleaned from this paper. Miss Catherine Creed writes on some *Soldier Pensioners;* and Miss Gilkison, the great-granddaughter of William Jarvis, contributes a paper largely drawn from her uncle's diary on *Early Ship-Building at Niagara.* A paper by the President of the Society, Miss Janet Carnochan, on *Robert Gourlay,* shows few signs of original research. Miss Carnochan's *Inscriptions and Graves in the Niagara Peninsula,* however, is an admirable example of local historical inquiry. Miss Carnochan has visited over fifty grave-yards in the vicinity of Niagara, and transcribed the oldest inscriptions on the tomb-stones; the result is a collection of genealogical information of undoubted value. A very full index of names adds considerably to the usefulness of the monograph. In No. 20 of the Society's publications, there are some reminscences of the Fenian Raid of

† *Early History of St. Mark's; Reminiscent Papers No.* 1. (Niagara Historical Society: No. 18.) Times Print: Niagara, 1909. Pp. 47.

Inscriptions and Graves in the Niagara Peninsula. By Janet Carnochan. (Niagara Historical Society: No. 19.) The Tribune: Welland, 1910. Pp. 126.

Reminiscences of the Fenian Raid, 1866, etc. (Niagara Historical Society: No. 20.) The Times Print: Niagara, 1911. Pp. 55.

Historic Buildings. (Niagara Historical Society: No. 21.) The Tribune: Welland, 1911. Pp. 58.

Catalogue of Articles in Memorial Hall, the Historical Building of the Niagara Historical Society. Toronto, Canada, 1911. Pp. 54.

1866, by Mr. Charles Hunter; Mrs. J. G. Currie contributes some reminscence of her early days in Niagara and St. David's; the Rev. A. F. MacGregor contributes a paper on *Canadian Confederation in the Making*, which is without any value; and Miss Carnochan makes some extracts from the Journal of Thomas Verchères de Boucherville. In *Historic Buildings* (No. 21 of the Society's publications) Miss Carnochan tells, in an entertaining way, the history of the two oldest churches of Niagara, St. Mark's and St. Andrew's; of Fort Mississagua, of Navy Hall, of the Jail and Court House, and of the house built in Newark by the Comte de Puisaye. The *Catalogue of Articles in Memorial Hall* reveals a collection of relics, portraits, rare books and pamphlets, which no investigator in the field of early Upper Canadian history could afford to disregard. The books and pamphlets are not arranged in the *Catalogue* in a very useful manner; but they are not so numerous as to render this disadvantage a serious one.

In the *Transactions of the London and Middlesex Historical Society** there are included two papers. Dr. C. T. Campbell writes at some length on *The Settlement of London*; and Mr. Verschoyle Cronyn, under the title of *The First Bishop of Huron*, gives an account of the life of his father, Bishop Cronyn. Neither of these papers is supplied with references to authorities; and indeed, they seem to be largely derived from local and family tradition, which is notoriously unreliable. "During the Rebellion of '37," says Mr. Cronyn, "a large number of prisoners were confined in London jail—about one hundred at one time, cruelly overcrowded. Seven of them were condemned and hung [*sic*], and many banished to 'Van Diemen's Land.' My father attended the unfortunates in their last hours and accompanied them to the gallows" (p. 61). One would be grateful here if Mr. Cronyn had produced documentary evidence to substantiate his statements in regard to the executions.

---

* *Transactions of the London and Middlesex Historical Society.* Part iii. Published by the Society, 1911. Pp. 62.

The *Papers and Records* of the Lennox and Addington Historical Society for 1911* consist mainly of reprints of articles contributed by the late Mr. Thomas W. Casey to the *Napanee Beaver*. Owing to the fact that these have been preserved mainly in Mr. Casey's own scrap-book, the collection is somewhat inappropriately given the title of *The Casey Scrap Books*. In the present volume, only those articles are reprinted which deal with the discovery and settlement of the district about the Bay of Quinté; it is doubtless intended that the others will follow in due time. Although Mr. Casey had apparently done a good deal of research into the local history of his native country, it may be doubted whether the present essays justify their republication. Those dealing with Champlain, for instance, can hardly rank as the work of an historical specialist. A paper, on the other hand, which may be commended is that on "The Old-Time District Councils."

The fourth publication of the Elgin Historical and Scientific Institute† is a collection of reminiscences of early settlers in the country. Some of these are taken from the back files of the *St. Thomas Journal* and the *St. Thomas Times*; others have been contributed by men still living, or have been taken down from their lips. The accounts of the Rappelje, Williams and Coyne families have a purely local and personal interest; but the *Reminiscences of the late George Munro, Esq.* contain some interesting evidence regarding the very early days of the county of Elgin; and there are two interesting papers of reminiscences relating to the Rebellion of 1837. There is also printed the diary of Mr. A. W. Graham, of St. Thomas, containing an account of the Red River Rebellion; but there is little in this of any real historical interest. The editor has done his work well; he corrects mistakes in the text of the reminiscences in several cases; and the

* *Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records.* Vol. iii. Napanee: published by the Society, 1911. Pp. 72.

† *Reminiscences of Early Settlers and Other Records.* The Elgin Historical and Scientific Institute, 1911. Pp. 102.

proof-reading is much better than is usually the case in the publications of local societies.

The papers read before the Women's Canadian Historical Society of Ottawa* are, as usual, of a somewhat light description. There are papers on the history of the county of Carleton, the township of Gloucester, Fitzroy township, and the village of Philipsburg. Mrs. Donald H. McLean contributes a sketch of that *doyen* of Canadian letters, Sir James LeMoine, whose death we regret to notice as we go to press. Mrs. Thomas Ahearn writes *Impressions of a Visit to Prince Edward Island*, and Miss Eva G. Read describes the *Quebec Tercentenary, 1908*. There are some interesting notes regarding the U. E. Loyalists in New Brunswick in Miss Carolina Hill's *Some Facts concerning Trinity Church of St. John's, N.B.*, but very few of the articles show any sign of independent investigation.

Mr. A. F. Hunter has reprinted with additions, from his *Notes on Sites of Huron Villages in Tay*, some papers dealing with the location of certain historic sites in the township of Tay; and he has issued them as a bulletin of the Simcoe County Pioneer and Historical Society.† The first of these papers deals with the old French fort, built by the Jesuits at Ste. Marie on the Wye; the second is entitled *St. Louis Identified with the McDermott Village Site;* and the third *St. Ignace Identified with the Newton Village Site.* These papers are admirable excursions into the archaeology of the county of Simcoe. They are fully illustrated by maps and photographs; and in the case of the first paper there is appended a bibliography of Ste. Marie. Mr. Hunter has used, moreover, his pick-axe and spade; and on the whole, his work may be commended as a model to other researchers.

**Women's Canadian Historical Society of Ottawa: Transactions.* Vol. iv. Ottawa: The Esdale Press, 1911. Pp. 54.

† *Historic Sites of Tay.* By Andrew F. Hunter. (Bulletin of the Simcoe County Pioneer and Historical Society.) Barrie, Ontario, 1911. Pp. 16.

The papers printed by the Thunder Bay Historical Society in their annual report* are very slight; but it is pleasing to see a beginning made by so young a society. Mr. D. McKellar contributes a short paper on *The Red River Expedition*; Miss Dobie writes on *Girlhood Days of Earlier Port Arthur*; and Mr. Harry Sellers on *The Early History of the Handling and Transportation of Grain in the District of Thunder Bay*. There are some interesting papers promised for next year.

The account of Ontario in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*† is by Mr. W. L. Grant. The statistical section of the account is very full and accurate, and will be found useful for reference. It is, perhaps, a pity that the census figures of 1901 have been so rigidly adhered to, because in some cases this means the attributing to some cities of only two-thirds or three-fourths of their population; it should not have been considered necessary to regard Toronto, for instance, as a city of "about 300,000." Here and there a statement occurs to which exception may be taken. No one familiar with Northern Ontario would assert that "wolves, once numerous, have been almost extirpated." The historical section of the account is, under the circumstances, very brief. The history of Ontario since Confederation is slurred over. But within its obvious limits, the account is accurate and useful. One is particularly glad to see enunciated in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* Mr. Grant's view of the troubles which lead up to the Rebellion of 1837; it should prove an excellent corrective to the radical version which has been disseminated in most school histories of Ontario. "Political green-sickness" is a good description of the malady from which Upper Canada was suffering from 1822-1837. In the bibliography appended to the article, one is surprised to see no mention of Col. Clarke's *Sixty Years in Upper Canada*, which, how-

* *The Thunder Bay Historical Society: Reports of Officers and Papers of 1909-1910.* Fort William: The Morning Herald Press, 1911. Pp. 27.

† *Ontario.* (The Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. xx, pp. 113-117.)

ever unsatisfactory it may be, is still an authority that should not be ignored. The bibliographical notes in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* constitute one of its most useful features.

(4) **Manitoba, North-West Territories and British Columbia**

A Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean in the Years 1769, 1770, 1771, and 1772. By Samuel Hearne. New Edition, with Introduction, Notes, and Illustrations, by J. B. Tyrrell. Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1911. Pp. xv, 437.

The sixth volume to appear in the publications of the Champlain Society is a reprint of Samuel Hearne's *Journey*. As Sir Edmund Walker, the President of the Society, points out in a brief and illuminating preface, this book is the first account preserved to us of an attempt to explore far northern Canada from a base on Hudson Bay. Hearne was a young Englishman who, after a brief career in the navy, entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company at twenty-four and was sent to the fort at the mouth of Churchill River. That he had a bent towards exploration and possessed the qualities which impel the traveller to endure hardships and dangers in order to seek out the unknown is clear. His *Journey* reveals, to a degree not always observable in works of this kind, the characteristics of the man. Courageous, yet not a leader, amiable and rather pliant without being weak, observant and of a reflective disposition, Hearne was well adapted to describe what he saw with vividness and charm. The opportunity of indulging his propensity to explore came when the stories carried by Indians, of valuable copper deposits near the mouth of a large river emptying into the northern waters, attracted the serious attention of the Company's officials. Hearne was commissioned to go in search of the mine which, according to Indian representations, could be so easily worked that the copper might be loaded into ships brought to the sides of the river. Twice Hearne and a small expeditionary force set forth on the quest and on each occasion were obliged to return owing to the undisciplined habits of the Indian guides,

and, it would appear, Hearne's small measure of control over them. Finally, a leader was found. The third attempt was made with a Northern Indian named Matonabbee, whose strength of purpose and trustworthiness naturally fitted him for the command of the party. The relations between the explorer and his guide were friendly, and Hearne draws a flattering picture of the virtues and abilities of the Indian, although the narrative scarcely warrants so warm a tribute. Matonabbee lacked nothing in capacity or in fidelity, but his savage and inhuman nature is displayed at every stage of the journey.

Perhaps the outstanding merit of Hearne's account, certainly the most attractive to the general reader, is his careful survey of Indian life and character. There is a wealth of candour in the manner in which the social habits, the morals, and the customs of these Northern Indians are described. As a study in ethnology the work is remarkable. The author, with engaging frankness, depicts for us a race with the grossest tastes, scorning the decencies of life, sunk in superstition, and without even an elementary belief in religion. His lot was cast among them for two years and eight months. The incidents and dangers of the journey are full of interest. Hearne's descriptions of what befell him range from the best way to snare partridges, or the acute discomfort caused by having to consume raw musk-ox, to the suffering occasioned by fasts of two days and two nights when the Indians were obliged to sustain life by eating portions of their clothing. It was the duty of Matonabbee and his party to lead the Englishmen where he wished to go, but there was nothing in the bond to prevent cruel massacres of the Esquimaux or to restrain the chief from killing one of his own wives who had the temerity to jeer at him. The scenes of brutality which the explorer was forced to witness produced a kind of stoical philosophy, and Hearne's efforts to control the savagery of his companions had no effect whatever. Having accomplished his mission, the author states: "Though my discoveries are not likely to prove of any material advantage to the nation at large, or indeed to the Hudson's Bay Company, yet

I have the pleasure to think that I have fully complied with the orders of my masters and that it has put a final end to all disputes concerning a north-west passage through Hudson's Bay." Hearne eventually became governor of the Prince of Wales Fort, and the leisure thus afforded enabled him to pen this graphic narrative which the Company subsequently encouraged him to publish. During his period of control a French squadron appeared off the Fort in 1782, and the post was surrendered, an indication, as Sir Edmund Walker aptly says, that Hearne was better fitted for exploits with the pen than with the sword.

The work is edited in a competent manner by Mr. J. B. Tyrrell, the well-known Canadian explorer, who has exceptional qualifications for knowing the region because, except Hearne, no white man other than Mr. Tyrrell and his party has set foot in the country lying between Fort Churchill and the eastern end of Great Slave Lake. The valuable notes on the fauna and flora of the region are supplied by Mr. Edward A. Preble of Washington, who has extensive knowledge on these points. The book is further enriched by reproductions of photographs taken by Mr. Tyrrell in 1893 and 1894, while Hearne's maps in the original edition are supplemented by a number of others. The Champlain Society may congratulate itself upon this notable addition to its publications.

A. H. U. COLQUHOUN

Father Lacombe: The Black-Robe Voyageur. By Katherine Hughes. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. 467.

Sir W. C. VanHorne rightly says, in the Preface to this book, that "the noble and elevating example of devotion and self sacrifice that has been given us by Father Lacombe in his more than sixty years of work among the Indians of Western Canada should not be lost." In this life of the Oblate Father Miss Hughes has shown how rich in detail is the field, touched before by writers like Father Morice,

of Roman Catholic endeavour in the West. She is entitled to our deepest gratitude for infusing the breath of life into the story of one of the grand old guard who have without stint devoted their lives to the Indians, the Métis, and the new settlers of the prairies.

When Father Lacombe entered upon his work in 1849 the only form of government between the Lakes and the Rocky Mountains was the Council of Assiniboia, representative of, rather than responsible to, the Red River settlement. The buffalo roamed the plains, intertribal Indian warfare between the Crees and the Blackfeet was waged incessantly in the borderland. The Honourable Company reigned supreme from the Bay to the Ocean. The Red River carts had not yet begun to creak their noisy career to Fort Edmonton. The whole West was one large diocese.

It was into this world that the son of the French-Canadian peasant came, learning to speak the Indian languages, learning to love the Indian peoples, and not least of all the Blackfeet, to whom he became the Man of the Good Heart. We can follow him with his beloved Métis and Indians in the wild buffalo hunt, in his journeys to the Peace River, and to the mountains, and to the land of the Blackfeet. He is ever the pioneer, leading Bishop Taché to the site of St. Albert, building the first bridge and establishing the first school west of the District of Assiniboia, constructing gristmills, encouraging farming, welcoming explorers. Those early years formed the hey-day of his life, and they are all crammed with interest, and all rendered useful with substantial achievement. The treacherous attack of the Crees on the band of Chief Natous, Father Lacombe's bravery under fire, the rescue of captives, privations and sufferings on long journeys, the portable chapel, the celebrations of midnight Mass, surgical operations, fights with smallpox and other diseases that were creating havoc among the Indians, the invention of an illustrated catechism,—all these constitute the oblate's experience in the days of the Ancien Régime of the prairies, before the coming of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

It was the building of this railway that changed the West. Even in anticipation of the coming of the locomotive many changes were introduced. The treaty-relations with the Indians, the coming of the Mounted Police, the influx of traders made a new West. For Father Lacombe there was much travelling and begging in the East, then a journey to Rome, then the chaplaincy of construction camps on the new railway. The splendid work he was able to accomplish on the line brought him into sympathetic relations with Mr. Wm. VanHorne, Mr. Donald Smith and others. But Father Lacombe's heart was ever with his Indians and Métis, and he regarded it as a great relief to be once more allowed to work among them.

In the account of the Métis uprising, Miss Hughes has written intelligently and with more than the usual appreciation of the Western view of this unfortunate episode. She has placed the responsibility where it rightly belongs and has given due credit to Father Lacombe for the loyalty of the Blackfeet.

In the discussion of the Manitoba School question the author sympathises with the demand for separate schools, and indicates clearly the part played by Archbishop Taché and Father Lacombe. The service rendered by Father Lacombe to the Treaty Commissioners for the Northern Indians, the celebration of his jubilee, the interest he manifested in the Ruthenians, his plans for the Métis, the campaigns of begging, his journey to the Holy Land, Rome, the Austrian Court, all furnish delightful themes for the concluding chapters.

In the face of the service rendered by Miss Hughes it would be but carping criticism to point out some minor defects and blemishes, but attention should be called to the numerous errors in spelling that have crept into the text: for example, 'Assinaboine' (p. 64, etc.); 'Iriquois' (p. 67); 'Misison' (p. 74); 'Carleton' (p. 94); 'dignatory' (p. 216); 'mobolized' (p. 241); 'consisted' for 'consented' (p. 443).

E. H. OLIVER

Canada and her Colonies, or Home Rule for Alberta. By A. Bramley Moore. London: W. Stewart & Co. 1911. Pp. 185.

The author as a member of the Alberta Legislature was induced to write this volume by witnessing the overthrow of the Rutherford Government, and by considering "the injustice of a state of affairs by which a Provincial Government assumes the liabilities incident to the development of a vast country while the natural resources of that country are owned and controlled by a foreign [*sic*] Government." The volume is, in fact, a statement of the claims of those who champion in the West the cause of Provincial Rights. The writer gives a cursory treatment of the history of colonies, then he enumerates and elaborates his fundamental thesis that the provinces are colonies of Canada. Alberta should enjoy, in his opinion, the same relation to Canada, that Canada enjoys with respect to the motherland. It should possess control of its own resources, as do Ontario and British Columbia. These provinces, however, it must be objected, entered Confederation under different conditions. The acquisition of the Territories was the brilliant achievement of the whole Dominion. At the time of the transfer from the Hudson's Bay Company no social or political life existed outside of the District of Assiniboia except in association with the trading posts. Eastern Canada fostered the political growth and guided the constitutional development of the Territories as an integral part of the Dominion. It is true that the Alberta and Saskatchewan Acts retained for the Dominion the public domain. In lieu thereof the Dominion granted an annual subsidy and carried on an immigration propaganda, at a time when the establishment of provincial institutions was bound to occupy the attention of the local government. It is no doubt true that the writer voices the sentiments of many who desire provincial control of provincial resources. But his reasoning relative to the colonial status of Alberta is fantastic rather than forceful.

The grave question which this book forces to the front is this, will the interests of East and West permanently conflict? There is no doubt that as the West becomes increasingly articulate with the passing years the problems of the country west of the Great Lakes will find expression in other books that will call for a careful consideration of western conditions and constitutions.

Mr. Moore writes on the whole with an adequate acquaintance with western conditions. He goes astray, however, when he asserts that the population of Alberta at the time of the erection of the Province was "about 250,000" (p. 105). The census of 1906 gives only 185,412.

E. H. OLIVER

The increasing interest in the West is producing many ephemeral books. Some are mere records of the author's journey and its petty incidents. Others are manifestly for the purpose of fostering immigration. *The Golden Land** is a particularly poor specimen of the latter class. Its chief defect is that it lacks system. Hundreds of miles separate Nightingale in Irricana (Chapter VI) from Vancouver (Chapter VII), yet the jump is made without a word of warning or explanation. Hundreds of miles lie between Vancouver and Nelson (Chapters VII and VIII), yet the author hops so nimbly from the one to the other that his reader is likely to be lost in the process. Then no sooner has the Nelson district been reached (p. 126) than he is back again at the coast in the Port Haney and Hammond territory (p. 132). Chapter IX carries the reader eastward to Earlscourt, near Toronto, but winds up at Saskatoon. And so it goes on. Confusing even to Canadians, such an arrangement must be little short of misleading to a stranger unacquainted with Canada's vast distances. The early chapters almost convey the impression that town-bred people instinctively become successful farmers, that pioneering is only play, and the life but fun and holiday—a sort of lotus-eaters' existence. The

* *The Golden Land.* By Arthur E. Copping. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1911. Pp. 263.

author goes so far as to say (p. 141) that "doing without servants is part of the fun of living in Canada." Later on he does, however, give the opinion that immigrants who are anxious to take up agriculture, should proceed "first by hiring themselves to established farmers, and afterwards entering on their homesteads" (p. 167). The book contains about twenty-four illustrations, almost as highly coloured as the text.

Professor Scott's volume* is a charming little work. He describes in a most pleasant style a trip in 1906 from Montreal to Victoria, and thence southward through the Pacific States to Mexico. He is a discriminating observer and his impressions are very clearly and interestingly given. The book is not loaded with detail; only the more salient points are noticed—sometimes, indeed, all too briefly. The climate is an enigma to him: "Wonderful country, where you feel the cold when it isn't cold, and when it is really cold you don't feel it at all." The Chinese and Japanese excite his wonder: he remarks the growth and bustle of Vancouver, and the very English air of Victoria. In speaking of Vancouver, he errs in giving 1884 as the date of the fire which destroyed that city: it occurred on Sunday, June 13, 1886.

In Mr. Carrel's *Canada's West and Farther West*† we have a journalist's impressions of western Canada, obtained during a month's vacation by visiting Port Arthur, Winnipeg, Edmonton, Calgary, Banff, the Yoho valley, the Okanagan, Vancouver, Victoria, Seattle, and the Crow's Nest Pass country. The volume shows how much can be seen and how much information can be gathered in so short a time. It is written in the free and breezy style of the newspaper correspondent. Though it deals with well-known places and conditions, and has nothing new, yet it has a charm in the manner of telling which attracts even the reader well acquainted with the West. Many things excite

* *Seeing Canada and the South.* By H. Percy Scott. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. 137.

† *Canada's West and Farther West.* By Frank Carrel. Quebec: The Telegraph Printing Company, 1911. Pp. 258.

the author's wonder, the observance of the Sabbath, the high prices of real estate, "the wide 60 feet streets," and generally the enterprise and progressive spirit everywhere manifest. Of course he has a fish story. On page 169, he tells us that the salmon enter the Fraser river "in such large numbers that they not only raise the waters, but crowd themselves out of the rivers upon the banks, where they rot in thousands unless carted away by the farmers of the district to be used as a fertilizer upon the soil." The book is profusely and beautifully illustrated. The ephemeral nature of the book is shown by the constant references to the "Quebecers" who are met everywhere—in Edmonton (p. 58), in Calgary (pp. 77,80), at Field (p. 112), at Sicamous (p. 160), in Vancouver (pp. 165, 189), and at Moosejaw (p. 201).

Mr. Talbot's *The New Garden of Canada** may be classed as a good book of the hour. It takes us from the "end of steel" on the Grand Trunk Pacific Railway near Wolf Creek, through the Yellowhead Pass, down the Fraser to Fort George, thence by the Nechaco and Bulkley valleys to Hazelton, and down the Skeena to the ocean. The route through the Yellowhead has been well known since the days of the fur-traders; perhaps Milton and Cheadle give the most vivid description of it. The Fraser to Fort George has been familiar to us from the time of Mackenzie and Fraser. The Nechaco and Bulkley valleys have been described again and again by exploring and surveying parties. There is therefore nothing new in the route; it is a well-defined, well-beaten one, where only such incidents befall as may happen the traveller anywhere. Our author, however, has hairbreadth adventures of a prosaic kind; his canoe might have been swamped, but was not; he sleeps on damp ground without any bad results; he becomes saddle-sore; and the rain, which is no respecter of persons, wets him through. And all of this is told with painful minuteness. His descriptions of the

* *The New Garden of Canada.* By F. A. Talbot. London: Cassell and Company, 1911. Pp. xii, 308.

valleys of northern British Columbia and their fertility are, however, most interesting. He gives a good picture of this region and dwells upon its latent riches. He points continually to the opportunities which that territory affords to men of energy and initiative to make themselves independent. In this respect he has done a good work. His historical statements, without exception, lack accuracy, and his geography, except as to his route, is inexact. His canoes are "rowed"; his paddles are "sweeps"; according to him no one walks, they either "hike" or "pike"; every rapid, every *cañon* is "negotiated"; "yar," "war," "whar," "thar," "blamed," "pesky," are the verbal stock-in-trade of every one he meets. His Indians are "Siwash Indians." On page 204 is the following gem: "The Stoney Creek Indians are members of the extensive Siwash tribe." This is equivalent to saying that these Indians are Indians. Wondrous travellers' tales adorn the volume. Mr. Talbot finds huckleberries as large as black-heart cherries (p. 116). He tells us "he spotted the hoofs of a horse in the air" (p. 233). Of course he has a fish story; that is necessary in an orthodox book of travels in British Columbia. On the Skeena, he says, the fish "are jammed so tightly together, those in the rear push so hard against those in front, that avoidance of capture is impossible" (p. 291). The book contains about fifty beautiful illustrations of scenes along the way. A large map has been included, enabling the reader to follow the text intelligently. A topical index gives easy access to the contents.

Mr. Scholefield's article on the Cariboo Road*—the Appian Way of British Columbia—is a valuable contribution to local history. The author traces the evolution of the road, which through the stages of Indian path and gold-seekers' mule-trail became, by the genius of Sir James Douglas, the great artery of travel until the advent of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Reaching from Yale, the head of

* *The Yale-Cariboo Wagon Road.* By E. O. S. Scholefield. (The British Columbia Magazine, January and February, 1911, pp. 30.)

navigation, to the mines of Cariboo, a distance of nearly four hundred miles, and solidly and substantially constructed by an infant colony, in less than three years, at a cost of $750,000, it was always the pride of British Columbia and a source of wonder and admiration to its visitors. Readers of Milton and Cheadle's *North West Passage by Land* and Grant's *Ocean to Ocean* will remember their expressions of surprise at the daring conception and skilful execution of the work. From Yale to Ashcroft, a distance of over one hundred miles, the road is no more. There the Canadian Pacific Railway has taken its place, metaphorically and literally—the railway being in many places actually built upon the old road-bed. This section through the *cañons* of the Fraser and the Thompson was the most picturesque and dangerous. The road was sometimes supported by piles, sometimes built upon immense masonry "fills," sometimes on gigantic crib-work, the ruins of which yet remain, and sometimes cut sheer through those shoulders of rock that buttress the Cascades; now almost at the water level, and anon raised to giddy elevatons whence the river seemed but a silver ribbon. The tourist of to-day whirled along at his ease in comfortable Pullman cars, sees, but recognises not, its remains, which here and there "like an eagle's nest hang on the crest" far, far above him. In this article Mr. Scholefield has recreated the road, with all its old associations. As we read we live again in the golden days of Cariboo; once more Barnard's Express—the "B X"—with its four and six horse stages is in its heyday, and the stage-driver and the expressman are the autocrats. As Mr. Scholefield says, in his picturesque way:

> "If we could only look back into the past along that mighty highway, what a strange scene we should behold. Long lines of pack animals, heavy freight wagons, six-horse coaches, with the well-known faces of their passengers, camels and traction engines, an army of men with pack straps, some going, some returning, some successful, many unsuccessful, men drunk and men sober,—all sorts and conditions of men—a motley crowd; bustling activity at the rough and ready road-houses; such was the Cariboo road in the palmy days of its greatness that are no more."

Mr. Herrington in his book on the history of the West* does not pretend to lay before the reader any new historical data. The volume deals chiefly with exploration and trade, and the treatment of settlement and political development is meagre, having reference solely to Manitoba, not to the "Prairie Provinces," as the title suggests. The account of the Council of Assiniboia is inadequate. No new light is thrown upon the date of the transfer of Assiniboia from the Selkirk estate back to the Hudson's Bay Company. The impression is given (p. 122) that Governor Simpson created the Council of Assiniboia, presumably in 1835, and that this was the first government of the great North-west. The Bulger Correspondence in the Dominion Archives records sessions of Council earlier than this date, e.g. on February 18, 1823, on May 3, 1823, both presided over by Captain Andrew Bulger, and on May 4, 1832, presided over by Governor Simpson. The treatment of the period 1835-69 is disappointing. The author doubtless has had no opportunity to study the minutes of the Council of Assiniboia, which have not yet been published, but which are, however, in existence and contain information relative to tariff legislation, judicial arrangements, social conditions and every phase of the life of the Red River settlement. The volume is a simple description of the background of the history of Western Canada; but can hardly claim to be an adequate account of the evolution of the Prairie Provinces.

Mr. John McDougall's *On Western Trails in the Early Seventies*† gives an interesting and faithful account of pioneer mission work in the North-west. The author's travels carried him over a wide area of the prairies, especially in that section which now constitutes the Province of Alberta. The value of the volume lies in its contribution to our knowledge of conditions in the days which immediately preceded

* *The Evolution of the Prairie Provinces.* By W. S. Herrington. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. 144.

† *On Western Trails in the Early Seventies.* By John McDougall. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. 279.

the coming of the Royal North-West Mounted Police. The administration of the Territories was vested at the time in the Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba. The internecine Indian wars, the illicit trading, the disorders, demanded attention. The volume depicts clearly the problems which confronted the Police and the North-West Council in the days before a separate government for the Territories was established at Battleford under the Hon. David Laird.

The Acquisition of Oregon and the Long Suppressed Evidence about Marcus Whitman. By William I. Marshall. Seattle: Lowman & Hanford Co., 1911. Two vols. Pp. 450; 368.

In 1847 Dr. Marcus Whitman, his wife, and twelve other persons were murdered at the mission station of Waiilatpu in Oregon by the Cayuse Indians. These tragic deaths would be of no especial interest to us were it not for the fact that about twenty years later a story was given out, which, gradually gaining by constant repetition, found its way into almost every sketch of the history of Oregon Territory. Originated by the Rev. Mr. Spalding, improved by W. H. Gray, bolstered up by Eels, popularised by Barrows and Coffin, and further adorned by Nixon and Mowry, the story—that Whitman saved Oregon to the United States—became a fundamental tenet of the history of that country.

The story is that late in 1842 Dr. Whitman happened to be at Fort Walla Walla, then a trading post of the Hudson's Bay Company, when the news arrived that a large immigration from the Red River was already on its way to Oregon. A young priest sprang to his feet on receipt of the news, shouting: "Hurrah for Oregon! America is too late; we have the country!" Whitman, fired with patriotism, so runs the orthodox story, immediately determined on an heroic course of action. He would ride at once, in mid-winter, to Washington, see the President, convince him of the immense value of Oregon, then held under the joint policy treaty of 1827, and save the country to the United States. Setting

out in October, he made the ride, arriving just in the nick of time (according to the story) to prevent the great Daniel Webster from trading off the American claim to Oregon for a cod fishery on the Atlantic coast. The story goes that Whitman convinced Webster that the hostility of the Hudson's Bay Company alone prevented wagons being taken into Oregon, and offered to lead and did lead the immigration of 1843. This, shortly and baldly stated, is the Whitman-saved-Oregon myth.

The late Mr. William I. Marshall, Principal of the William E. Gladstone school in Chicago, devoted over twenty years to what Professor E. G. Bourne of Yale describes as "probably the most painstaking examination of the question that has ever been made." The result of Marshall's study is this monumental work which completely demolishes the whole story. Every statement of fact which that story contains is held up against the light of contemporary records and shown to be hollow and false by overwhelming testimony. Though not able to publish the volumes, Mr. Marshall sent copies of the MS. to many prominent historians. They read and were convinced. John Fiske wrote: "You have entirely demolished the Whitman delusion, and by so doing have made yourself a public benefactor." After Marshall's death a number of enthusiasts headed by Mr. C. B. Bagley of Seattle and Mr. T. C. Elliott of Walla Walla subscribed the necessary funds to publish the work, which is produced exactly as Marshall left it.

After a brief outline sketch of the early history of Old Oregon our author comes to his subject. He enters the discussion by pointing out that the British claim could not be strengthened by anything subsequent to 1818, thus undermining part of the foundation of the legend. He then enunciates as a necessary postulate of the Whitman story, that the American Government "was ignorant as to the value of, and indifferent concerning the acquisition of, Oregon, and that in this they merely reflected the condition of mind of the people of the country." It is manifest that if this postulate be disproved, the foundation of the story is shattered. To

this end he first takes up the details of the negotiations of the treaties of 1818 and 1827, showing the firm stand taken from 1824 by the American diplomats and statesmen as to the 49th parallel as a boundary. He quotes Clay's letter of June, 1826: "This is our ultimatum, and you may announce it. We can consent to no other line more favorable to Great Britain." Leaving the realm of diplomacy he passes to the various discussions of the Oregon question in Congress from 1827, making lengthy quotations all along the line to prove that there also 49° was the line of demarcation constantly claimed until the "jingo cry" of 1844, "Fifty-four forty or fight." He shows further that Greenhow, the translator and librarian of the Department of State, prepared his memoir of 1840 at the request of Mr. Forsyth, the Secretary of State and that 2,500 extra copies were struck off for distribution. Thus there was placed before the country a complete brief on the American side of the question. We are further reminded that in August, 1838, Lieutenant Charles Wilkes received his instructions to explore the Oregon Territory, and that his report dealing fully with its value and the conditions existing there, was in the hands of the Executive months before Whitman could have arrived in Washington. And so the author goes on with exactness and almost painful accuracy to gather together the whole evidence and prove that, far from being ignorant of the value of Oregon, the American statesmen were well informed on every phase of the matter, and not only so, but were using every means to inform their people of the importance and value of that territory.

When one remembers that in 1824 the British Government had offered as a boundary the 49th parallel to the Columbia and thence down that river to the Pacific, thus leaving only 58,000 square miles between the British and the American proposals, and that Whitman had never been in and knew nothing of this fraction, the suggestion that he rode to Washington expressly to save something of the value of which he was ignorant is perilously near the absurd.

The myth bases itself partly on the position that the Hudson's Bay Company was hostile to the Americans in

general and Whitman in particular. All persons conversant with the history of the Company know that such a statement is unsupportable; but Mr. Marshall attacks this and tears it to tatters by quotation after quotation from American sources, and even from Whitman himself, showing the uniform kindness with which all were treated, and that but for the Company's aid the American adventurers who found their way into the territory would have been unable to remain.

In the second volume the real reason of Whitman's ride is laid bare in all its naked selfishness. It is certainly prosaic enough. By copious extracts from contemporary letters, diaries, and journals, and from the records of the Board of Commissioners the author shows conclusively that the real incentive of the ride was not to save Oregon but to save Whitman. Constant bickerings and quarrellings amongst the members of the mission had caused the Board in Boston to issue an order closing some of the stations and recalling certain members. To obtain the recall of this destructive order the ride was made, and for no other purpose. It was successful. To complete the argument Mr. Marshall shows that, though Whitman claimed many things in regard to his ride, he never asserted that he had saved Oregon.

Myths die hard, but these volumes will carry conviction to every reader. They leave nothing more to be said. That Whitman saved Oregon, or had any part in so doing, must now be regarded by all unbiased persons as pure fiction. Outside of their main purpose the volumes are a real contribution to the history of Canada and of the Oregon question, for the author has gone on all occasions to original sources.

If one were inclined to be hypercritical, it might be said that at times the volumes become a Dunciad in prose. Spalding, Gray, Eels, Barrow, Nixon, and Mowry are pilloried mercilessly. But alleged historians, who draw upon their imagination for their facts and attempt to foist upon the world fiction for history, deserve such scorn.

F. W. HOWAY

In the *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* for 1911 there is a paper by Judge Howay with regard to the early navigation of the Straits of Fuca.* It is an attempt, the first so far as we are aware, to combat the American claim, which is based on the testimony of Meares, that Captain John Kendrick in the *Washington* was the first to circumnavigate Vancouver Island. Judge Howay's paper is summed up in his last paragraph:

"Taking stock then of the advance of knowledge concerning the strait of Fuca from 1778 to 1789, we find that while Captain Cook discovered Cape Flattery, the strait itself was discovered and named, but not entered, by Captain Barkley, in 1787; that Meares never entered the strait at all, but that Duffin, in charge of the long boat of the Felice reached Port San Juan in July, 1787; that in August, 1788, Captain Duncan did the first surveying and trading within the strait, and in Janua.y, 1790, he published the first chart of it; that the Washington did not make the voyage Meares tells of, but under Captain Gray traded extensively in the strait, examined both shores to a distance of almost fifty miles, and was the first vessel really to navigate that strait."

Professor Hart's recent book,† though exceedingly interesting and well balanced, touches Canada but slightly, The title is intended to remind us that "no one can learn all that there is in the most ancient and inscrutable of the continents in an eight months' tour." Oh that the general application of this truth might become plain to other travellers! The chapter on "Thc Canadian Northwest" contains the author's opinions on Canadian matters. He marvels at the ambitious Grand Trunk Pacific Railway scheme undertaken by a population less than the State of Pennsylvania. He sees a new empire arising above the forty-ninth parallel. The Canadian prairies may within the next quarter of a century contain ten million people with room for more. With true western optimism he prophesies that sooner or later the controlling voice in the Dominion will come from the part west of Lake Superior. The reference (p. 21) to an application by the Hudson's Bay Company for a renewal of its charter in 1866 is an error. The evidence mentioned was given before the Select Parliamentary Committee of 1857.

---

* *Early Navigation of the Straits of Fuca.* By F. W. Howay. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, March, 1911, pp. 1-32.)

† *The Obvious Orient.* By Albert Bushnell Hart. New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1911. Pp. 337.

In 1878 there appeared in the *Catholic Sentinel*, published in Portland, Oregon, a series of letters by the Rev. Francis Norbert Blanchet, D.D., first Archbishop of Oregon, giving the history of the Church in Oregon from 1838. These letters were subsequently issued in book form. A second edition* revised and corrected has recently appeared. Although written primarily for the members of the author's own church and therefore principally taken up with religious information, these letters are nevertheless a real contribution to the local history of the Oregon territory. We learn that the first celebration of the Mass in the old Oregon Territory took place at the Big Bend of the Columbia, in what is now the Province of British Columbia, on October 14th, 1838. We catch glimpses here and there in these letters of Peter Skene Ogden, Dr. John McLoughlin, James Douglas, Samuel Black and many others whose biographies are the history of the country at that time; and we are thus enabled to piece together a little more of the story of their lives.

In 1897 Mr. R. E. Gosnell compiled the first Year Book of British Columbia; in 1901 he issued a Compendium, bringing the work down to that date; the second edition appeared in 1903; the present issue is the third edition.† The book is essentially one of reference. The author's endeavor has been to anticipate all reasonable enquiries about British Columbia's present or its immediate past. In this he has certainly succeeded. He has gathered together an immense amount of material—descriptive, statistical, historical, and political—concerning the province. With the advent of the Grand Trunk Pacific and Canadian Northern railways come many enquiries regarding the lands and the land laws, the climate, the industries, and the resources of the province. The intending immigrant and the general student will find

---

* *Historical Sketches of the Catholic Church in Oregon during the Past Forty Years (1838-1878).* By the Most Rev. F. N. Blanchet. Ferndale, Wash., 1910. Pp. 72.

† *The Year Book of British Columbia and Manual of Provincial Information.* (Coronation Edition.) By R. E. Gosnell. Published by authority of the Legislative Assembly of British Columbia. Victoria, B.C., 1911. Pp. 358.

here accurate information on all these subjects. From an historical standpoint the volume is of great value. The short introductory sketch is eminently satisfactory; but the chief historical merit lies in the lists of the Governors, of the members of the Executive, and of the representatives in the Legislature from the very beginning, in the tables of the sessions of the Legislature, of the elections and election returns, of the finances, and of the interesting events in provincial history. The illustrations, which are well selected and beautifully executed, include portraits of the public men of the past and the present, views connected with the different industries, and typical scenes from various parts of the province.

The article on Manitoba* and that on British Columbia† in the new edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* are both somewhat slight. In the case of the first, Dr. George Bryce and Mr. W. L. Grant have collaborated. The statistical section, owing to the fact that it is based wholly on the census returns of 1901, is a little out of date; but otherwise it is commendable. There is included in the article a brief but admirable account of the history of the provinces, and this is supplemented in other volumes of the *Encyclopædia* by articles on The Red River Settlement and Louis Riel. One misses, however, the bibliographical note appended to the accounts of the other provinces. In the article on British Columbia, three writers have collaborated, Dr. G. M. Dawson, Mr. Molyneux St. John, and Dr. F. D. Adams. In addition to the ordinary scientific, topographical and statistical data, there is a short and sketchy account of the history of British Columbia; and an excellent list of authorities, which fully atones for the brevity of the historical section.

---

* *Manitoba.* (Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. vii, pp. 504-6).

† *British Columbia* (Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. iv, pp. 598-601.)

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

Historical Geography of the British Colonies: Vol. V, Part III. *Canada.* By J. D. Rogers. Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1911. Pp. v, 302.

In dealing with some aspects of Canadian history, the American or Englishman, with his more external point of view, is at an advantage; but study of the historical geography of a country is a work especially suited to the native born. However, in writing the first good historical geography of Canada, Mr. J. D. Rogers, barrister-at-law, formerly Stowell Fellow of University College, Oxford, an Englishman with all the self-conscious cleverness, and phrase-making ability of the typical Oxonian, has beaten the Canadian on his own ground.

Mr. Rogers's first chapter tells of the adventurers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, of Davis and Frobisher and Hudson, and of their nineteenth century successors whose deeds prove so conclusively that the strength and daring of the race has not yet died down. His tale of how Franklin missed success by a hairsbreadth, and went to join "the lost adventurers, his peers," of how in the twentieth century the mystery of the North-west passage was unveiled, is full of the wonder and tragedy of the Frozen Sea. Then Mr. Rogers traces the gradual peopling of Canada from sea to sea. Beginning with the Maritime Provinces, and showing how "prevailing littleness" (p. 35), and a long sea-board with an absence of depth has moulded the civilisation of Acadia, he traces the growth of population across the plains of the west to the Pacific. Now we have for the first time a real historical geography of Canada, we are shown how population ebbed and flowed, how it was deflected by mountain and morass, by bay and lake and river, yet ever flowed onward and inward till we have the Canada of to-day.

Mr. Rogers is always interesting and sometimes controversial. Among other points he shows of how comparatively little importance the western rivers have been in promoting settlement, compared to the St. Lawrence or the Ohio, or even to the St. John and the Richelieu. "On the prairies there were no definite lines by which bodies of men must go. Geography imposed no limits" (p. 226). Very interesting also is it to realise how fully in east and west alike early settlement was military. "It was a characteristic Canadian maxim that soldiers should be or should precede immigrants" (p. 226). Soldier-settlers were "the foundation stones of Ontario"; from 1770 to 1785 and again after the Napoleonic Wars disbanded Highlanders flocked into Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island; of much of the west the Royal North-West Mounted Police were the pioneers. More questionable is Mr. Rogers's geographic disdain for the artificial boundaries of Saskatchewan, Alberta, and British Columbia, and his hankering after a natural frontier, surely unnecessary for what are not independent nations, but mere administrative units, with almost identical systems of government.

Both in this and in the companion volume on Newfoundland, noticed elsewhere, the indexes are inadequate, consisting of nothing more than lists of proper names. The maps, drawn by Mr. B. V. Darbishire, are interesting, but in one or two places rather sketchy, and not sufficiently numerous. Canadian history badly needs a good historical atlas, the preparation of which we recommend to Mr. Rogers, and to the Clarendon Press. One or two trivial errors have been noticed, such as the "Hacks" for Haughs o' Cromdale (p. 162), or the statement that "in the Forties of the Eighteenth Century Pitt turned wild Highlanders into soldiers." The only wild Highland soldiers in the forties were the Black Watch, with whose origin Pitt had nothing to do. But these are small blemishes, and Mr. Rogers is to be congratulated on a useful book, which contains in small space a remarkable amount of well-ordered detail and illuminating generalisation.

W. L. GRANT

Report on the Dominion of Canada Government Expedition to the Arctic Islands and Hudson Strait on board the "Arctic". By Captain J. E. Bernier. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1911. Pp. xxix, 529.

Captain Bernier left Quebec, July 28, 1908, and, after an uneventful run, reached Etah, Greenland, on Aug. 19. Here he landed stores for the notorious Dr. Cook, and made an unsuccessful attempt to purchase sledge dogs. On leaving Etah, August 28, he crossed Baffin Bay, proceeded up Lancaster Sound and, on the 24th, reached Erebus Bay, Sir John Franklin's winter quarters in 1845-46. At Erebus Bay, four boat-loads of provisions were landed as a reserve store in case of accident to the ship. He then proceeded westward, encountering but little ice, and reached Winter Harbour, Melville Island, on the 27th. Between Etah and Melville Island, there were practically no delays due to ice. His "farthest west" was half-way through M'Clure Strait. At this point "no ice was visible to the westward, but heavy ice was seen to the southward," and Captain Bernier is confident that he could have made the North-west passage. His account, however, indicates that it was an unusually favourable season, possibly the most favourable in many years. He decided to winter in Winter Harbour where Parry had wintered eighty-nine years earlier. A depot left by Kellett on Dealy Island was visited, and a considerable portion of the stores was found in a good state of preservation, although deposited there fifty-four years previously.

In April and May, 1909, sledge journeys were made to Banks Island to examine the cairns and depots left there by M'Clure and Collinson. Two parties visited Bay of Mercy, as whalers had reported that M'Clure's vessel, the *Investigator*, was still there. She was abandoned in 1853, and it is obviously impossible that she could have remained afloat for fifty-five years. When Krabbé visited the ship only eleven months after her abandonment, she "had leaked so much as to be full with water up to her orlop deck." In

June, two lines of ashes were placed on the ice along the sides of the proposed canal. Owing to heat absorption, the thaw proceeded more rapidly along these lines and materially reduced the ice cutting in July. On August 12, they were released from the ice. An attempt to reach the Polar sea, by way of Byam Martin Channel, was made but was unsuccessful, owing to the heavy ice near Key Point in latitude 76° 05′. The principal whaling stations were visited en route and, after an uneventful voyage, Quebec was reached on the 5th of October. A number of very interesting records left by Parry, 1819-20, M'Clintock, 1851, Kellett, M'Clure and Domville, 1853, were recovered and facsimile reproductions have been inserted in the report. Much drift-coal was found on the beaches, but no valuable seams *in situ* were discovered. In the first year the weather was exceptionally favourable for Arctic exploration, but no Arctic student will subscribe to Captain Bernier's dictum that in an ordinary season, with modern ships, the North-west passage by way of M'Clure Strait, "can be made without much risk." Numerous musk-oxen and deer were killed, and the expedition was thus supplied with fresh meat. Only one "right" whale was seen, a fact which indicates its practical extinction in the waters traversed by the expedition.

The accounts of earlier Arctic voyages (pp. 18-21 and 220-226) are inadequate and inaccurate. It is regrettable that they were neither written by, nor submitted to the criticism of, a competent student of Polar research. It is difficult to ascertain the basis upon which so much of importance was excluded and why some voyages of slight importance were included. There are numerous errors of statement and the names of many explorers are misspelled. Frobisher made *three* voyages in 1576-7-8. In the first he had two vessels; in the second three, and in the third fifteen. Peary was not a "lieutenant" (p. 19), and did not determine the "northern portion of Ellesmere island" (p. 20). Peary's attainment of the North Pole is slightingly referred to by a statement that, in 1908, he made a trip "still farther north" (p. 20) than in 1906. Dr. Cook is credited with having reached Croker and

Bradley lands, and this feat is demonstrated by *photographs*. This indicates that Bernier is sceptical concerning Peary's trip, which is accepted as genuine by all geographers, and that he accepts implicitly the mythical statements of the unveracious Cook.

"Ackland" (p. 32) should be Acland; "Rould Admusson" (p. 101), and "Rauld Amunsson" (p. 103) should be Roald Amundsen. Vitus Bering never spelled his name "Behring" (p. 101). "Kellet" (p. 102) should be Kellett; "Dunville" (p. 102) should be Domville; "Collison" (p. 102) Collinson. Dealy was a midshipman, not "head carpenter" (p. 103); Hearne was a British traveller, not an "American" (p. 112); Krabbé, not "Krabble," was Master of the *Intrepid*, not "Captain" (p. 145); Rodd was not "Rood" (p. 153); Hamilton was a lieutenant, not "Doctor" (p. 167). The author seems to be unaware that "Commander" is a definite rank in the royal navy and applies it indifferently to lieutenants, commanders and captains (pp. 223-6). The *Investigator*, in 1850, passed round the southern end of Banks Island, not the "north-eastern" (p. 223); M'Clure sledged to Winter Harbour hoping to find either Austin's ships or a depot of provisions and, when leaving a record, had no idea of thus informing "Sir John Franklin" (p. 223) that he was beset; M'Clure's record was found by Mecham, not Kellett (p. 223); it was not lack of volunteers that forced M'Clure to abandon his vessel, but the medical survey, ordered by Kellett, his superior officer (p. 224); Kellett made three summer cruises to Bering Strait, not one (p. 224); M'Clintock did not navigate in the *Fox* the waters of "Bellot strait, King William island and around Montreal island and Boothia peninsula" (p. 226), but he did make these explorations with sledges; Austin was not an officer in the Belcher expedition; Osborn was in the *Pioneer* and Hamilton was in the *Resolute*, not in the *Assistance* (p. 226). The achievements of Mecham (p. 226) are barely mentioned, though he was the "greatest of them all"; in 1853, he sledged 1,163 miles and in 1854, 1,336 miles. Grinnell was not "Grinnel," nor Findlay, "Finlay" (p. 251). The traces of Franklin were found by Ommanney, not M'Clin-

tock (p. 258); Franklin returned by the west side of Cornwallis Island, not by the "same waters" and was beset opposite Cape Felix, not "Gateshead island" (p. 260); no "French and Danish navigators headed both Government and private expeditions" in the Franklin search (p. 260). There are some surprising statements, such as that "the polar basin having a higher level, the water runs towards the east and south" (p. 85); and that Prof. Peterson found that sea ice "begins to show signs of melting by contraction far below zero" (p. 253).

The volume contains a number of interesting maps and about 200 illustrations. In many of the illustrations, undue and unnecessary prominence is given to officers and members of the crew. There is an index, but it is without any arrangement, except that the names with the same initial letter are thrown together.

The Arctic Prairies: A Canoe-Journey of 2,000 Miles in Search of the Caribou. By Ernest Thompson Seton. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. xvi, 415.

Mr. Ernest Thompson Seton's new book is an account of an expedition made by him and Mr. Edward A. Preble in 1907 down the Athabasca River to the country north of Aylmer and Clinton-Colden Lakes. Their primary object was to see the caribou as they had existed in early days on the prairies farther south; but they were anxious also to collect observations on the natural history of the Arctic prairies, and to complete the shore-line of Aylmer Lake, regarding which the maps were at best uncertain. The expedition, therefore, comes under the head of exploration; but its main interest will be found to lie in its contributions to natural history. Mr. Seton has used his pencil and his camera with excellent results; and he has added to his book numerous appendices dealing mainly with the flora and fauna of the regions through which he passed.

The expedition does not appear to have accomplished much from a purely geographical standpoint. It demon-

strated the fact that the great open arm of Aylmer Lake, marked on Captain George Back's map (1834) was a myth, and that the Lake is no larger than its sister, the better-known Clinton-Colden Lake. They discovered a new river, which was given the name of "Earl Grey River," and then they turned back. This represents their contribution to the map. But it would have been surprising if so famous a naturalist as Mr. Seton had gone through regions so little known without adding greatly to our knowledge of them; and indeed there are to be found on every page observations of the most valuable and interesting description. "The Caribou is a travelsome beast, always in a hurry, going against the wind. When the wind is west, all travel west; when it veers, they veer." "One of the wonderful things about these children of the Barrens is the great size of fruit and flower compared with the plant." "The last woods was the limit of other interesting creatures—the Ants." Notes of this sort abound. The style of the book shows occasional signs of haste; in regard to style, Mr. Thompson Seton's hand seems to have lost something of its cunning. The book is, however, admirably illustrated with both drawings and photographs; and must be said to have been well worth the doing.

Through Trackless Labrador. By H. Hesketh Prichard. With a Chapter on Fishing by G. M. Gathorne-Hardy. London: William Heinemann, 1911. Pp. xv, 254.

Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness. By H. Hesketh Prichard. London: William Heinemann, 1910. Pp. xiv, 274.

Mr. Hesketh Prichard, who is not only a well-known novelist and cricketer, but also a famous sportsman, commemorates in these two sumptuous volumes expeditions made by him in search of big game in different parts of the world.

Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness contains chapters on hunting in countries so remote from each other as

Patagonia and Norway; but the greater part of it is taken up with hunting in Newfoundland, Labrador, and Eastern Canada. The chapter on Labrador describes the author's first visit to that country in 1903. Like most of the other chapters in the book, it is somewhat sketchy in character. A much fuller description of the Labrador is contained in *Through Trackless Labrador*, which deals with the author's second visit in 1910. This book is really another version of the lure of the Labrador wild. Mr. Prichard and his companion, Mr. Gathorne-Hardy, struck across the interior of Newfoundland from Nain to Indian House Lake. Indian House Lake was the objective of the ill-fated Hubbard expedition; but Hubbard went in at Hamilton Inlet, much further south than Nain. Mr. Prichard and Mr. Hardy thus traversed new and unexplored territory; and their book is in some sense a contribution to geography. From this point of view, it must be regretted that the map which accompanies the text is so inadequate; it is only to one who is moderately familiar with the map of Labrador that it conveys any impressions at all.

The object of the expedition, however, was not primarily exploration. Mr. Prichard was chiefly anxious to examine the attractions of Labrador from the point of view of the sportsman and pleasure-seeker; and in the last chapter of his book, which is entitled "Newfoundland and Labrador *versus* Norway: a Comparison of Playgrounds West and East," will be found summarised his conclusions on this head. With regard to Newfoundland, he is highly enthusiastic: "The sooner," he says ,"the vast potentialities of Newfoundland as a sporting field are recognized, the better for its salmon and deer. In their continued existence, Newfoundland has a wonderful asset." About the Labrador, he is less decided. With the exception of the caribou herds in the interior, which are very difficult to find, there is little game in the country; and the chief form of sport there, he seems to conclude, is exploring. He admits that the Labrador has latent resources in pulp-wood and minerals; but he adds a warning which deserves to be respected:

"I can imagine nothing more fatal to the true interests of Labrador than an indiscriminate boom in her natural resources She may have wealth, but it needs careful handling, and the failure of a few companies to realise expectations would do the country a vast amount of permanent harm, and arrest her development for a century perhaps."

Mr. Prichard pays a well-merited tribute to the work of the Moravian missionaries in Labrador. "I think it is impossible," he says, "not to feel the glory and the pathos of the gentle courage which, for so many generations, has endured to stand between the Eskimo and destruction."

Both books are published in excellent style, and are illustrated with many admirable photographs. Each has the luxury of an index.

Down North on the Labrador. By Wilfred T. Grenfell. New York: Fleming H. Revell Company. [1911.] Pp. 229.

Labrador. By Wilfred T. Grenfell. (The Geographical Journal, April, 1911, pp. 407-418.)

Dr. Grenfell's new book on the Labrador is a collection of stories and sketches of a fictitious character; but based as they are on his own experiences, they illustrate the life and conditions among the Labrador "livyeres." As fiction they are not perhaps remarkable, but as a contribution to the literature of Labrador they are worth noting. The paper which Dr. Grenfell contributes to the *Geographical Journal* is a more important contribution to the literature of the peninsula. In the first place, it discusses in an authoritative way the economic possibilities of Labrador. It describes the picturesque, island-strewn, and fjord-indented coast, which should prove an ideal resort for the summer tourist in search of pleasure and health. It discusses the climate, the numerous but unprospected indications of mineral wealth, the vegetation of the territory with its unexcelled wild berry crop, the possibility of the timber being sufficient in amount to support a considerable wood-pulp industry, the almost inexhaustible water power, and other such topics. In discussing the availability of the Hudson Bay route for the transportation of the wheat of the North-West, Dr. Grenfell

states that during most years properly equipped vessels can navigate those northern waters from late in July until the end of October or November. As a "prophet of optimism for the future of Labrador," he declares that Labrador "can and will carry, in the days to come, a population as easily as Norway does to-day; it is a better country far than Iceland, and is to be greatly preferred to Lapland, Finland, Siberia, and Northern Alaska." "Labrador will prove to be a country not merely of value to the Empire of which it may be a part, but also to the human race, as an enormous adjunct to the already sufficiently diminished food-producing area of the globe."

The Canadian Rockies: New and Old Trails. By A. P. Coleman. Toronto: Henry Frowde, 1911. Pp. 383.

As a narrative of camp life and exploration in the mountains of Canada Professor Coleman's book is delightful in its directness of style and expression. It includes a popular account of surveying and map-making, but its chief value is in the contribution which it makes to the literature of mountaineering. From this point of view, one of its most important features is that it corrects a long-standing error as to the height of two mountains. There may be those who will regard as monotonous Professor Coleman's recital of the traversing of muskegs and swollen rivers, the struggling with overhanging rocks, treacherous snow-fields, and forbidding glaciers; but such critics do not know the love and lure of the mountains.

Dr. Coleman has known the Canadian Rockies intimately for nearly thirty years. He brought to them a profound knowledge of geology and topography, the instinct of an explorer and mountaineer, and distinct powers as an artist, evidences of which are scattered throughout the volume. In his many expeditions he has explored the unpeopled Selkirks, the big bend of the Columbia, and the eastern watershed of the Rockies, where many a mighty river has its birth. He has also gone northward to the Yellowhead Pass, where to-day the glint of the railway steel and the echoes of the

locomotive tell of the new invasion of a region where the red man and the fur hunter once exercised undisputed sway. The final chapters, dealing with the attacks on Mount Robson, are among the most vivid in a book full of interest. As records of pluck and endurance, and of stiff fights to overcome nature's obstacles, these chapters are unique in mountaineering literature. Finally, the story of the trails, which indeed occupies a goodly portion of the text, is in some respects the most entertaining part of the volume. Notwithstanding the difficulties encountered, the vexations by the way, the plague of the mosquito, and the pranks of the ponies, the reader is left with a desire to "hit the trail" for himself and to revel in the impressive scenery to be found within the bounds of Alberta and British Columbia.

FRANK YEIGH

The geographical writings of Dr. T. G. Longstaff always possess interest as coming from one who has achieved a world-wide reputation in connection with mountain climbing. His article on the Purcell range* is the result of an expedition made by himself and Mr. A. O. Wheeler. He gives a vivid description of their trip with pack-horses through the Purcell range, which is lozenge-shaped, about 250 miles long, and for over half of this distance has an average breadth of about 50 miles. The highest summit in the area was estimated to have an elevation of 11,489 feet, and a large portion of the range is covered by glaciers and perpetual snow. Dr. Longstaff has also made a number of observations of decided geographical and geological importance, particularly in connection with the glacial history of the area. In considering the Purcell range to be a portion of the Selkirk range, however, Dr. Longstaff's views are at variance with those generally held by Canadian and United States geologists who consider the ranges to be quite distinct. A photo-topographic survey was made across the Spillimacheen Mountains, a portion of the Purcell range, and Mr. A. O.

* *Across the Purcell Range of British Columbia.* By T. G. Longstaff. (The Geographical Journal, June, 1911, pp. 589-597.)

Wheeler describes the technical part of the work.* Mr. Wheeler gives a brief, popular history of surveying, using photographic methods, and describes a suitable outfit for conducting this work. While adapted to all classes of country where there is a sufficient contrast of features to show clearly in a photograph, the photo-topographic method is best suited to the delineations of rugged, snow-clad, mountainous country where access is difficult and ordinary methods are impracticable or impossible. The photographs furnish the best possible permanent records from which to study at leisure the country explored.

Mr. Howard Palmer, a well-known Boston lawyer, devotes some of his time to mountain climbing in the interests of geographic research. In his article in the *Geographical Journal*† he describes the somewhat difficult trip made by himself and party from Beavermouth on the Canadian Pacific Railway to Mount Sir Sandford, the highest summit of the Selkirk range yet determined (11,634 feet). Geographically the main result of the expedition is probably the discovery of Mount Sir Sandford glacier and its tributaries, which constitute a splendid glacial system. This glacier is described as typically dendritic in form, the main stream including the *névé* is seven miles long, and the whole system covers an area of about sixteen square miles. The author considers this to be the largest and most interesting glacier hitherto found in the Selkirk range. Reasons are also given for believing the glacier to have been formerly much more extensive than it is at present. The neighbouring glaciers are also carefully described.

---

* *Expedition to Spillimacheen Mountains, September, 1910: Photo-topographical Surveys.* By Arthur O. Wheeler. (The Geographical Journal, June, 1911, pp. 601-607.)

† *Explorations about Mount Sir Sandford, British Columbia.* By Howard Palmer. (The Geographical Journal, February, 1911, pp. 170-179.)

Mr. Charles Sheldon is, in *The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon**, engagingly clear as to the object and character of his book. It is, he says, "a record of my field experiences while engaged in studying the color variations of the wild sheep of Yukon Territory. It is an attempt to give a detailed account strictly from the point of view of a hunter interested in natural history." With the exception of the last chapter, which is entitled "Remarks on Some of the Animals of Yukon Territory," the book takes the form of a journal or diary kept by Mr. Sheldon from day to day. "For the purpose of keeping a record, each day's experiences and observations were written in my journal before retiring to sleep. The exceptions to this practice were very rare." In spite, however, of the modest pretensions of the book, it must be said to afford an admirable picture of the Yukon wilderness. The description of the country traversed, together with the beautiful photographic illustrations, and the notes on climate and natural history, are all of scientific value. No attention is paid, of course, to the well-known routes of travel in the Territory, or to the settled parts of the country; it is the wilds alone that are dealt with. Indeed, in his trip up the Ross River, Mr. Sheldon seems to have been breaking virgin ground. The object of his expeditions, the determination of the variation in colour among the wild sheep in the Yukon, Mr. Sheldon was successful in attaining; and his conclusions are to be found summarised at the end of chapter XIX, where there is also to be found a chart and a plate indicating the distribution areas. The book concludes with an index and a number of appendices, the first of which gives a list of books relating to sport, natural history, and exploration in the Yukon Territory—notes toward a bibliography of the Yukon. A pleasing feature of the book is the terse and laconic style in which it is written: its language makes no attempt to convey an impression of the feats which it records.

---

* *The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon: A Hunter's Explorations for Wild Sheep in Sub-Arctic Mountains.* By Charles Sheldon. Toronto: The Copp Clark Co., 1911. Pp. xxi, 354.

Mr. Tyrrell's paper on David Thompson the explorer* was read originally before the British Association for the Advancement of Science, and has been printed in the *Geographical Journal.* It is a brief account of the life of the man whom Mr. Tyrrell describes as "the greatest land geographer the British race has produced." Little has been known hitherto of David Thompson. Mr. Tyrrell many years ago read a paper on him before the Canadian Institute, and the late Dr. Coues drew considerably on Thompson's journal and diaries in his *Henry-Thompson Journals.* Further than this, little has been done to rescue him from oblivion. It is interesting to know, however, that Mr. Tyrrell is at present engaged in the preparation of David Thompson's Journal for publication by the Champlain Society; and the present paper, therefore, is best regarded as an earnest of what is to come.

"Thompson's work," says Mr. Tyrrell, "must not be confused with that accomplished by ordinary explorers, or even with that of many of the clerks of the fur companies who have written journals and have given us excellent accounts of the new countries through which they travelled. Their work was descriptive and general; his was detailed and exact, so that wherever he went others could follow him.....For three-quarters of a century Thompson's map was the standard of North-western Canada, and even yet some parts of it have not been superseded."

Mr. Grinnell's *Trails of the Pathfinders** is a popularised version of the achievements of some of the later American explorers. The chapters of the book originally appeared as part of a series of articles in *Forest and Stream* several years ago. "At the time, "the author assures us, "they aroused much interest, and there was a demand that they should be put in book form." Several of the chapters—those on the two Alexander Henrys, on Alexander Mackenzie, and on Lewis and Clarke, for instance—touch upon Canadian history; but they will be found to be nothing more than résumés of the original authorities.

---

* *David Thompson, A Great Geographer.* By J. B. Tyrrell. (The Geographical Journal, January, 1911, pp. 49-58.)

* *Trails of the Pathfinders.* By George Bird Grinnell. Toronto: William Briggs, 1911. Pp. x, 460.

Mr. Clifton Johnson's *Highways and Byways of the Great Lakes** is "a record of a search for the picturesque and the characteristic in nature and life in the Great Lakes region." The author confines his observations mainly to the vicinity of the lake shores, and his chief interest lies in "the rural byways, the villages, the farm homes, and the fishermen loitering by the watersides." His pages describe with sympathetic interest, life in small communities and the experiences of "old-timers." As one of a series dealing with the United States, the book affords only "glimpses of Canada," and these glimpses are, to our regret, few and far between. The most detailed and interesting of the author's Canadian experiences is his visit to the French-Canadian village of Belle River, in Essex county, Ontario. The tall church spire with its gilt cross, so familiar a spectacle to all acquainted with French Canada, makes a very great impression upon the author. He comments on the relief it gives to the monotony of the landscape. The town, which he considers a dreary little place, is supplied with four hotels, "lodging places only incidentally. Their chief purpose is to sell spirituous liquors"—a piece of information which may be commended to the notice of the Provincial Government. On the verandah of one of the hotels, the author was fortunate enough to meet a group of men from the neighbourhood who told him many interesting things about the prevalence of smuggling, methods of trapping, and the decadence of the young men and young women of to-day as measured by the standards of their elders, and the tendency of boys and girls to desert the farm for the city. In the same chapter the writer refers to the romantic history of Detroit, telling the story of Gladwin's defence of the post in 1763.

For many years Dr. John M. Clarke, Director of Science in the New York State Education Department, has spent his summer holidays on the shores of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The bulletins which he has published on the

* *Highways and Byways of the Great Lakes.* Written and illustrated by Clifton Johnson. Toronto: The Macmillan Company, 1911. Pp. 328.

Magdalen Islands* and the Geology of the Gulf of St. Lawrence† are the results of his vacation studies. The first of these papers describes the history, topography, and geology of the Magdalen Islands. An interesting account is given of the historical events since 1534, when these islands were discovered by Jacques Cartier. They were held by the French until the fall of New France. Then they were annexed to Newfoundland, but were soon after attached to Quebec, to which province they still belong. The topography of the islands with their sands, rock platforms, and characteristic demoiselle hills, is vividly described. The oldest rocks on the islands belong to the Windsor series which is regarded as of Kinderhook (Lower Carboniferous) age. The large collection of fossils made by Dr. Clarke from this formation was studied by Dr. J. W. Beede of the University of Indiana, and the results are set forth with good illustrations of the shells, as an appendix to Dr. Clarke's paper. Attention is also called to the economic side of the geology,—to the undeveloped fertility of the soil, and to the value of the known deposits of gypsum. In the second of his bulletins Dr. Clarke discusses the history of the lead mines of Gaspé basin. In connection with these mines, Dr. Clarke remarks: "It is a singular illustration of the undying persistence of legend in the face of well-established fact that a forlorn hope early dismantled should have revived and been persistently pursued for well-nigh 250 years." The historical data are largely derived from the discovered journal of Jean Doublet, whose father in 1663 attempted to settle the Magdalen Islands, but disastrously failed in every respect, save that of giving to these islands the name of his wife Madeleine. Two years later he went to Quebec in the capacity of commissioner to mine for lead along the shores of the St. Lawrence.

---

* *Observations on the Magdalen Islands.* By John M. Clarke. (New York State Museum, Bulletin 149, 1910, pp. 1-23).

† *Notes on the Geology of the Gulf of St. Lawrence.* By John M. Clarke. (New York State Museum, Bulletin 149, 1910, pp. 131-133.)

Mr. F. G. Aflalo's *A Fisherman's Summer in Canada** is the account of a visit made by the author to Canada in 1910, during which he had fishing on the Miramichi, the Restigouche, and the Matapedia in New Brunswick, as well as a few days in the Georgian Bay, and during which he spent a month on Cape Breton Island in a futile attempt to land a tuna. Mr. Aflalo does not confine himself to fishing, however; he gives free voice to his views regarding the country through which he passed. He devotes half a page to complaining about his room at the Château Frontenac at Quebec (p. 131); he points out the deficiencies of the train-service in the Maritime provinces (p. 125); and he condemns the prohibition laws of Nova Scotia (p. 93). On the whole, however, he seems to have enjoyed his excursion.

Mr. W. L. Grant's paper in *The Geographical Journal* on *Geographical Conditions Affecting the Development of Canada*† is an admirable analysis of the influence which geography has had on the history of Canada, or rather, of how far man has been able in Canada to disregard geography. "In Canada," he says, "man is making a nation in defiance of geographical conditions." The paper is written in a charming style and is full of profoundly suggestive remarks.

The Société de Géographie de Québec continues to issue every two months or so a *Bulletin* which partakes of the character of a geographical magazine. The majority of the papers which appear in it are of a popular or superficial character, and do not call for especial comment. Occasionally, however, there is an article of more than ordinary value. M. A.-J. de Bray gives, in the January-February issue, an interesting account of the course in commercial and industrial geography in the new Ecole des Hautes Etudes commerciales de Montréal. There are descriptions of some of the newly

---

* *A Fisherman's Summer in Canada.* By F. G. Aflalo. London: Witherby & Co., 1911. Pp. xii, 147.

† *Geographical Conditions affecting the Development of Canada.* By W. L. Grant. (The Geographical Journal, October, 1911, pp. 362-374.)

settled regions of Quebec, the Labelle region, the Abitibi region, the Temiscouata region, the Chicoutimi and Lake St. John district, the North Shore, and the Magdalen Islands. Details regarding the expansion of the French-Canadian race may be gleaned from these articles. M. N. LeVasseur, under the heading *Héros et Victimes du Nord et du Nord-Ouest Canadien*, tells the story of some of those priests and explorers who have lost their lives in the north-western wilderness; and the abbé Emile Petitot gives a long list of dates important for the history of the geographical discovery of the Dominion of Canada. M. Benjamin Sulte narrates the history of the Attikamègues or Têtes-de-Boule Indians from 1637 down to the present time; and M. C.-M. Barbeau writes on the "Potlatch" in British Columbia. There are even a number of articles of an economic character. Mr. E. T. Smith gives an account of the history of the timber trade in Canada, in which much interesting matter will be found, though the article must be regarded as far from exhaustive. Another article deals with the asbestos industry in Canada. M. Jean Bouffard contributes, under the heading of *Des Rivières Navigables et Flotables*, a legal essay on one aspect of the law of Quebec relating to the public domain. The variety in the *Bulletin* is indeed amazing. Perhaps its most useful feature is a section entitled *Chronique Géographique* which appears at the back of each number, and which contains a great variety of miscellaneous recent information of a geographical or economic nature.

The Report of the Geographical Board of Canada for the year ending June 30, 1910,* testifies to the continued usefulness of the Board. In the first section of the Report, which deals with the regularisation of place-names in Canada, there is printed a list of over 8,000 names on which the Board has passed judgment since its inauguration in 1898. To this there is added an index, under the headings of the Provinces, which adds to the usefulness of the list. The remain-

* *Ninth Report of the Geographic Board of Canada for the year ending June 30, 1910.* Ottawa: The King's Printer, 1911. Pp. 455.

ing sections of the Report are taken up with the enquiries which have been made by Mr. James White, the Secretary of the Commission of Conservation, into the origin of the place-names of Quebec, the Thousand Islands, and Northern Canada. These sections, which have been printed separately, with the maps accompanying them, are the fruit of much learning and industry. In his investigation into the origin of place-names in Quebec, Mr. White has not only exhausted the literature of the subject, but he has addressed inquiries to the postmasters and parish priests in each locality. It will not be expected that the information on which he has relied will be found to be in every case correct; but if must be confessed that there are few of his derivations which do not sound plausible. In his examination of the place-names of Northern Canada, Mr. White's unexcelled knowledge of the northern explorations has stood him in good stead; and this section is perhaps the most scholarly of all. To his list of etymologies he has added lists of the names of the officers on the vessels of the Arctic explorers from Frobisher down to the present time, a supplementary list of the names of explorers and ship-names, and a bibliography of the principal works to which he has had reference. The paper on which the Report is printed is better than that on which Government reports are usually issued; but the proof-reading has not everywhere been above reproach. The use of accents in the French names is particularly haphazard.

The Fair Dominion: A Record of Canadian Impressions. By R. E. Vernède. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1911. Pp. 296.

Canada: To-day and To-morrow. By Arthur E. Copping. London: Cassell and Co., 1911. Pp. 263.

The Lands of the West. By Alexander Cross. Glasgow: James Hedderwick & Sons, 1911. Pp. vi, 272.

There has never been any lack of books on Canada written by travellers who have made a more or less rapid tour of the country; the early bibliography of *Canadiana* is

littered with such books, and there appears to be no abatement, if there is not indeed an increase in the number of them put upon the market to-day. All three books under review belong to this class. Mr. Vernède's book is especially typical: it begins with the ocean voyage; it describes the impressions of the traveller as he lands at Quebec; and then it proceeds to describe the journey across the continent by the C.P.R. Mr. Vernède was sent out to Canada by *The Bystander*, and doubtless his book is good journalism. It is written in an entertaining and vivacious style; and occasionally it is penetrating in its judgments. The chapter on "Canada and Woman" contains some shrewd comment on social conditions in Canada. But most of it is journalese, and nothing more. Mr. Vernède's viewpoint is that of the tripper; and his remark that "Toronto owes at least half its greatness to the [Niagara] Falls" (p. 89) shows how distorted the vision of the tripper may occasionally be.

Mr. Copping's book is perhaps more informing than Mr. Vernède's. It contains many facts and figures conceivably of interest to the intending immigrant. But both the style and the arrangement of the book leave something to be desired. The chapter entitled "Retrospect," for instance, is a curious farrago of odds and ends of Canadian history, drawn apparently, to a large extent, from the books of Miss Agnes Laut. Occasionally Mr. Copping's experience does not seem to have been typical. "Everybody in Toronto," he says (p. 76), "seems to be busy for the sheer joy of the thing. Tread on a man's foot in that city, and instead of swearing, he smiles."

Mr. Alexander Cross is a former member of Parliament for the Camlachie Division of Glasgow. His book is an account of a trip to the Eastern States and Eastern Canada written for the Glasgow *Citizen* and now published in cheap form. An interesting chapter is that giving an account of an interview the author had with Sir Wilfrid Laurier; and there are some illuminating passages with regard to American and Canadian politics. The book does not pretend to be anything but ephemeral in character; but it is at

least written in an entertaining style. The frequency with which books such as these are issued from the printing presses is remarkable, and testifies to the wide-spread interest in Canada being taken among the people of the Mother Country.

Gros-Britannien jenseits des Ozeans. Erste Teil: Kanada und Indien. Von Mgr. Graf Vay von Vaya und zu Luskod. Berlin: Gebrüder Paetel, 1910. Pp. 249.

Count von Vaya's book is the first of a series on transmaritime Britain. Canada and India are somewhat strange companions, and, indeed, it would have been better if each country had had a volume to itself. As a matter of fact, 171 pages are devoted to Canada, and only 78 to India. With Canada Count von Vaya is thoroughly acquainted, for he has paid the country many visits. He counts among his friends Lord Grey, Sir Wilfrid Laurier and a host of other prominent people. His knowledge is the greater for his having travelled from one end of the country to the other, not as an ordinary "sky-rocket" visitor, shooting through from the Atlantic to the Pacific in an observation-car of the Canadian Pacific Railway, but as a traveller who has visited remote towns and villages in all parts of Canada.

There are one or two anomalies in the book. For instance, the beautiful illustrations in water-colour, painted by the author, only depict Indian scenery, yet they are chiefly scattered through the Canadian part of the work, so that opposite a page describing a visit to Ottawa we have a picture of a "feierlicher Empfang in Birma." There is nothing new in the book to the student of Canadian affairs. It is difficult to write anything very original about Canada at present, for there is no country about which more books are written. But what the author writes is presented in a lucid and excellent style; indeed, his pen, as well as his brush, betray the artist. Objectivity and fairness, combined with a great power of observation, stamp the book as far above the average.

Those who are never tired of finding points of similarity between the United States and Canada will not have Count von Vaya on their side: "Wie sehr es mir auffiel, dass die Atmosphäre der Stadt [Montreal] eine völlig andre ist als die der Vereinigten Staaten, von denen ich soeben gekommen war. Es war als hätte ich mich wieder Europa genähert" (p. 5). Or again, though this refers more specifically to the East: "Die Einwohner, Franzosen oder Engländer, je nachdem, haben ihren europäischen Typus behalten und sind vollständig verschieden von den Bürgern der Vereinigten Staaten. Ihr Wesen entspricht mehr dem der Völker der alten Welt, und in ihrer Art zu sprechen und zu handeln bekunden sie die Gemächlichkeit und Ruhe ihrer Vorfahren" (p. 7).

The author expresses his firm conviction that Canada will one day have as large a population as the United States, and he thinks it quite within the bounds of possibility that the immigration figures may reach a million a year. It is to be feared that if such a figure were reached, then the Anglo-Saxon element would not predominate, and south-eastern Europe would be contributing too many of her "undesirables." If Canada wishes to retain her present Anglo-French character it would be well for her that south-eastern Europe should find another dumping-ground for her scum.

It is, of course, always dangerous to give figures in connection with Canada. They have a trick of changing quickly. Still to state (p. 20) the population of Winnipeg in 1910 at nearly 100,000 is to be 20,000 too low at least. The same error is committed in allowing but 6,000,000 inhabitants in the Dominion. Count von Vaya is not only sometimes wrong in his figures, but in his names too; thus Sir William VanHorne becomes "Sir W. van-Horens," and the town of Esterhazy, "Esterhaza." The Indians in Canada cannot be said to be decreasing. The concluding remarks should be taken to heart by Canadians. The conclusion it points to is: Keep on the land; check at the outset all tendencies of the rural populace to flock to the cities. Towns need no artificial assistance to secure population. They are sure to increase sufficiently. Canada must remember that

her strength must ever lie in her rural population, and that the "agrarian policy" is the soundest.

In spite of its many errors, Count von Vaya's work is a great book on a great subject.

LOUIS HAMILTON

The substance of Mr. William Maxwell's little book on Canada* appeared originally in the columns of the London *Daily Mail*. Mr. Maxwell evidently knows his Canada fairly well; and his chapters make good journalism. The topics with which the book deals are, however, not many. Half of it is taken up with a discussion of Canada's fiscal policy; several chapters deal with the Nationalist movement; and the book is filled out with some miscellaneous chapters on the West. There are several mistakes. The "United English Loyalists" (p. 78) is a misprint for "United Empire Loyalists." And it should not be said that M. Bourassa aims "to establish a French-Canadian Republic on the shores of the North Atlantic" (p. 83).

The Dominion of Canada. By W. L. Griffith. Toronto: McClelland and Goodchild, 1911. Pp. x, 450.

This is a handbook on Canada, written by Mr. W. L. Griffith, the secretary of the High Commissioner's Office in London, for the All Red Series of books on the British colonies. The All Red Series, to borrow the language of the publishers, "is designed at once to quicken the interest of Englishmen in the extension and maintenance of the Empire, and to give an account of its constituent countries as they are to-day—their physical features, natural products, commerce, and social and political institutions." It would have been difficult to find anyone better suited to perform this task for Canada than Mr. Griffith, whose daily business it is to know all about Canada that is worth knowing. Nor can Mr. Griffith's book be described as a disappointment. It is full

* *Canada of To-day.* By William Maxwell. London: Jarrold & Sons, 1911. Pp. 123.

of the most interesting and authoritative information respecting Canada; and students of sociology and economics will find many of his figures useful and suggestive. It would be surprising, indeed, if such were not the case. But some criticisms deserve to be made. Mr. Griffith has not the graces of style, and his pages have the appearance of a blue book or an immigration pamphlet. "Constitutional Parliament, etc." and "Production, etc." are the headings of some of his divisions; and a sub-section of one of his chapters is entitled, "Constitution and Parliamentary." Why one of these words should be a noun and the other an adjective, baffles one's comprehension. Nor is Mr. Griffith an historian; his account of Canadian history in seven chapters, and especially his account of Canadian constitutional history in seven pages, might well have been omitted. There are a number of misprints: "Annopolis" (p. 3); "Gasford" (p. 32); "seignioral" (p. 39), and so forth. Greater care might have been taken by Mr. Griffith in verifying his quotations: the quotation from Lord Durham's Report on p. 31 has obviously been made from memory; and what Sir Wilfrid Laurier said about the destiny of Canada was not that "Canada will be the country of the twentieth century" (p. 124), but that "the twentieth century belongs to Canada." There are numerous illustrations, a fair index, and a coloured map of Canada.

British Dominions: Their Present Commercial and Industrial Condition. A Series of General Reviews for Business Men and Students. Edited by W. J. Ashley. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1911. Pp. xxviii, 276.

Of the nine lectures or addresses brought together in this book by Professor Ashley, eight were originally delivered during the winter of 1910-11, under the auspices of the University of Birmingham, to audiences of business men and students. The ninth paper is a reprint of the address delivered by Sir Edmund Walker in January, 1911, to the share-

holders of the Canadian Bank of Commerce. Taken together, these addresses are intended to form "a broad survey of the economic position and prospects of the Overseas Dominions," such as might be expected to be of use to students in the new Faculties or Departments of Commerce in British Universities, or to those engaged in trade, or interested in imperial questions. The first address, by the Right Hon. Alfred Lyttelton, the former Colonial Secretary, on the Empire, serves as a general introduction; and is followed in turn by addresses on Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, the West Indies, and Canada. The Canadian section, which is by Mr. W. L. Griffith, the secretary to the office of the Canadian High Commissioner, is, unlike most of the other addresses, mainly historical in character; and it is only in Sir Edmund Walker's address that a review is presented of the present economic and industrial situation in Canada. Mr. Griffith's sketch of the political and fiscal history of the Dominion contains nothing new; though it is interesting to observe how optimistic Mr. Griffith, like Lord Strathcona, is with regard to the future of Canada. "Great though the progress made by Canada has been during the last twenty-five years, it is safe to say that it will be immensely greater during the twenty-five years to come." The book concludes with an appendix giving an outline bibliography of the "statistics of the self-governing Dominions and of the West Indies," which will be found extremely useful by students of economics. An index is lacking, and Professor Ashley has allowed some errors to pass by him. He has surely not so far forgotten Canada as to speak of the "Brown-Dorrien Government" (p. 215).

Commission of Conservation—Canada, 1911. Lands, Fisheries and Game, Minerals. Ottawa: The Mortimer Co., 1911. Pp. 519.

Commission of Conservation—Canada, 1911. Second Annual Report. Montreal: John Lovell and Son, 1911. Pp. 230.

Under Mr. Clifford Sifton as chairman and Mr. James

White as secretary, the Commission of Conservation has compiled a volume including a large amount of information, all no doubt of value, but not adapted for general reading. After a brief outline of the character of the land and of the methods of farming in the different provinces, a compact statistical review of the crops and other farming products is given. The section on Fisheries and Game begins with the regulations for fishing and hunting in different parts of Canada. The Secretary then gives an historical account of the North Atlantic Fisheries Dispute, from the Treaty of Paris in 1782 to the decision of the Hague Tribunal in 1909, which, let us hope, finally settled the disputes between Canada and Newfoundland on the one hand and the United States on the other. The full text of the decision is given with an excellent coloured map showing the parts of the coast where United States fisherman may fish and land to dry their fish, and the parts of the bays from which they are excluded. Dr. Drago dissented from the findings of the Court of Arbitration in regard to the fixing of the outlets of the bays in which the United States fishermen have no rights, preferring the automatic rule of ten miles as the width within which bays should be closed. This seems a pedantic idea, however, one which the United States themselves have not adhered to in Chesapeake and other bays on their own shores. In the case of Canada the Drago contention would have allowed American fishing craft to operate almost to the head of Chaleur, where there would have been endless trouble in preventing trespass. It is a great boon to the fishermen of both countries to see an end to the long controversies as to their respective rights.

There is a sudden change from the presentation of such profound questions of international law to an account of the Canadian oyster industry. For a long time Prince Edward Island produced most of the Canadian oysters, but recently the product of the little province has greatly fallen off through over-fishing and lack of artificial cultivation of the oyster; so that now New Brunswick is distinctly in the lead. The next article discusses the depletion of the Great

Lakes of their best food fish, the whitefish. Maps are given showing the areas of the lakes in which whitefish are found, for they do not inhabit either very shallow or very deep waters, but water ranging from ten to twenty or thirty or fifty fathoms, the depth varying in different lakes.

The fisheries of the several provinces are described, the whale being included as a fish on the Pacific coast, with the odd statements that whale meat is canned as "beef" and that the female whale furnishes "condensed milk." Game and fur-bearing animals are referred to in somewhat less detail, while nearly half of the volume is devoted to minerals, the mining laws of the Dominion and of the provinces being given in full. This is followed by tables and diagrams of the output of the chief mineral products, the distribution being shown by small maps. Tables and diagrams of mine accidents are given, comparing, for instance, the accidents in Canadian coal mines with those in the chief coal producing countries. The coal regions of Belgium, Great Britain and France show far fewer deaths per thousand than Canada and the United States; and much the same is true in metal mines.

The volume is very heterogeneous in its materials and in their treatment, but it is certainly a matter of the first importance that Canadians should be roused to the need of conserving the resources of their country. Canada is rich in many ways, but hitherto has been exploiting her heritage without thought of the future.

The Second Annual Report, after an account of the proceedings of the meeting held in Quebec in January 1911, includes a number of special reports by experts, such as "Agricultural Work in Ontario," by Mr. C. C. James; "Unsanitary Housing," by Dr. Hodgetts; and "The Swedish Forest Conservation Law," by Dr. Fernow. There is then a brief description of work done by the Commission of Conservation, a statement of opinions given; and the rest of the volume consists of the proceedings of the Dominion Public Health Conference, called at Ottawa in October, 1910. The conservation of human life and health is undoubtedly the most important of

all the topics presented in the report, and deserves the careful attention of the public.

A. P. COLEMAN

The Making of a Great Canadian Railway. By F. A. Talbot. London: Seeley, Service & Co., 1912. Pp. 349.

The author's acquaintance with the route of the Grand Trunk Pacific comes from a journey through the country which it traverses. He compresses into a readable book much interesting descriptive matter that will be new even to Canadian readers. The book is eulogistic, and at times lacking in perspective. It is in fact a glorification of the Grand Trunk Pacific enterprise and all connected with it. The topics dealt with are so many and so diversified that a recapitulation of them would be an index.

It is a somewhat ungracious task to criticise; but the rapid rush of the author leads to inexactness. His statement that there was only one railway in the North-west before the advent of the Grand Trunk Pacific, neglects entirely the splendid development work the Canadian Northern had already done between Winnipeg and Edmonton. In asserting that the much discussed clay belt was discovered by the engineers of the National Transcontinental line he neglects the reports on this region which had already been made by the officials of the Ontario Government. When he states that "some of the finest wheat the farmer could ever hope to harvest is raised on the shores of Hudson Bay" one cannot help asking, where? Fort William he describes as "a new town and port," leaving the impression that it has grown up since the construction of the branch north from Lake Superior to the National Transcontinental. It is scarcely necessary to refer to the real origin of Fort William. It will be news to more than one contractor to learn that there have been no engineering difficulties as to classification of material. While the author speaks of the advantage the Grand Trunk Pacific has in having a ruling grade of four-tenths, one has to

refer to a later page to see that he is aware that for a short distance there is a one per cent. grade. Nor is it necessary in emphasising the grade advantages of the railway to say that the Canadian Northern in building through British Columbia has a one per cent. grade, when as a matter of fact it is building on a ruling grade of five-tenths. At the risk of being deemed captious, one cannot but set over against the author's emphatic statement that all construction work ceases on Sunday, a vivid recollection of the tunnel work and station construction that was going on along the Skeena River on a certain Sunday last summer. The author speaks of a projected Grand Trunk Pacific branch connecting at Dawson "with the Alaskan railway system now in course of completion." The couple of bits of railway now being built in Alaska do not constitute a system, and, furthermore, they are nowhere near Dawson.

The descriptions given will interest the reader. He must form his own conclusions therefrom. The human relationships which a railway creates are more permanently valuable than the mere record of its construction. The author, for example, is pleased with the foresight which the railway has shown at Prince Rupert in having obtained in co-operation with the Government control of "practically the whole of the water front." Parenthetically it may be remarked that very little of the water front belongs to the Government. There is not a single city street giving access to the water front, and the only access even to the dock which the Government of British Columbia is building, is across railway property.

As one who has had the fortune to travel over the line of the Grand Trunk Pacific from Saskatoon beyond Edmonton westerly, and for some distance easterly from Prince Rupert, I take pleasure in coinciding with all the author says about the solidity of construction of the railway. At the same time, the question whether this is the best initial type of construction for a colonising and development road traversing a new country is an open one. So when the author summarily dismisses less permanent initial construction as

being unworthy of consideration, it must be remembered that the matter resolves itself into the question of available capital and the ability to earn returns during the lean initial years.

S. J. MCLEAN

Capital Investments in Canada: Some Facts and Figures respecting one of the most attractive Investment Fields in the World. By Fred W. Field. Toronto: The Monetary Times of Canada. [1911.] Pp. 240.

In this volume Mr. Field has brought together in convenient form a large volume of information respecting foreign investments in Canada. The figures are necessarily estimates containing a hypothetical element, and their reliability needs to be guaranteed by a frank statement of the methods of collection; but in this respect we are not taken very fully into Mr. Field's confidence. Even the figures carefully and skilfully compiled by Mr. George Paish relating to British investments abroad* are not immune from criticism, and Mr. Field might have strengthened his position by giving his readers a clearer basis for a judgment as to the extent to which the compilation of his totals has been guided by critical discrimination, especially with regard to the necessary distinction between capital offered and that actually subscribed. But if Mr. Field's results need to be used with some caution, it is clear that he has spared no pains to make this collection of data both comprehensive and accurate, and that his estimates will for the present hold the field. They will be widely referred to and quoted, and will be of material assistance to bankers, financiers, and investors, while readers whose interest in investment is less direct may feed their imagination on these vast totals and analyse their implications with regard to Canada's political relation to the creditor countries.

The following is Mr. Field's summary of British, American and other foreign investments in Canada up to the present time (p. 41):

* See Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, September, 1909, and January. 1911.

British	$1,860,000,000
American	417,143,221
Foreign	139,589,650
	$2,416,732,871

The contributions of the various countries are analysed in successive chapters, and we are also shown the extent of flotations in London in recent years on Government and municipal account, for Canadian railroads, for industrials, land and lumber, for mines, and for banks. Mr. Field then discusses the vexed question of the relative attractiveness of registered stocks and bearer securities. In a later chapter he estimates the capital brought in by immigrants (cash and settlers effects) during the last five years at the large sum of $636,272,080 (p. 142). Finally, he has something to say on the questions of overborrowing, and the relation of trade to borrowed money.

In a country where the collection of official statistics has not yet been adequately organised, such a study as this has a peculiar value, theoretical as well as practical.

G. I. H. LLOYD

Miss Agnes Dodd has written a valuable book,* on a subject which has been hitherto somewhat neglected. There are works in abundance on metallic and paper money, but none which embrace the history of money in all English speaking countries. As the author modestly tells us in her preface, she hopes in particular to meet the need of Englishmen who find a real difficulty in getting in any convenient compass a general knowledge of the financial history of their country. To Canadians the chapter on colonial currencies naturally presents most interest; and here it is disappointing to discover that Canada is treated, together with South Africa, New Zealand, and Australia, in eighteen hurried pages. Since the three last mentioned possess the same currency, they may well be discussed together. On the other hand,

* *A History of Money in the British Empire and the United States.* By Agnes F. Dodd. London: Longmans and Co., 1911. Pp. 274.

Miss Dodd rejoices that the Dominion has assimilated its currency with that of "a larger country adjoining it." To attempt to deal with the history of Canadian money in six pages was a heroic undertaking.

There has been printed in pamphlet form an address delivered by Sir Edmund Walker, President of the Canadian Bank of Commerce, before the Institute of Bankers, in London, Eng., on June 12, 1911.* In it Sir Edmund Walker discusses the Canadian banking system. Himself the historian of Canadian banking, and one of the foremost Canadian bankers, Sir Edmund Walker is able to discuss Canadian banking with an authority possessed perhaps by no one else. The address offers nothing new, with the exception of an occasional observation; but it presents an excellent sketch of the subject in short form.

Annexation, Preferential Trade and Reciprocity: an Outline of the Canadian Annexation Movement of 1849-50, with special reference to the questions of Preferential Trade and Reciprocity. By Cephas D. Allin and George M. Jones. Toronto: The Musson Book Company. [1911.] Pp. 398.

This book is a valuable piece of historical spade-work, giving us a patient and laborious collection of data from contemporary and ephemeral sources on which the historian of Canada may base positive and well-authenticated conclusions. The subject matter of the book is the annexation movement of 1849. The authors have compiled an intensive study of the critical dilemma forced upon the Canadian people by the adoption of Free Trade as the basis of Britain's fiscal policy, when the wages of loyalty appeared as economic ruin, and annexation to the United States afforded the most plausible prospect for future prosperity. We are shown that the immediate consequence of the Free Trade legislation and the abolition of colonial preference was to plunge the country

* *Banking in Canada.* By Sir Edmund Walker. [Toronto, 1911.] Pp. 28.

into public as well as private insolvency. We see how public finances were completely deranged, private property became unsaleable, and trade was suddenly diverted from its established routes. With great care the volume sets forth the dismay bordering on despair which these conditions inspired, the fruitless appeals to the British government to reconsider their decision, the discouraging attitude of public opinion in Britain towards the Imperial connection. We are made to realise the intensity of the struggle between the strong traditional attachment to the Mother Land and the urgent necessity for material alleviation. The story is traced from the time the annexation sentiment found its first foothold among the English elements in the British-American League—while at the same time Papineau and *Le Parti Rouge* in Quebec were proclaiming the advantages of joining hands with the French of Louisiana—through the controversy over the reasoned statement of annexationist views put forward in *An Address to the People of Canada*, which marked the definite joining of issue between the two sections, and the various stages of the consequent agitation both in Upper and Lower Canada and in the Maritime Provinces, and the final collapse of the movement early in 1850. We are shown how the dispute spread dissension among all existing parties and sections in the community, irrespective of race, religion, or political conviction; every section of the country was torn with controversy and many were tempted to listen to the counsels of despair.

This great dilemma marks a turning-point in British colonial history, for with her fiscal independence thus guaranteed Canada achieved a substantial measure of control over the treaty-making power, and so over her external relations. Thus in the political as well as in the economic field a new chapter was opened. The volume before us gives a painstaking review of the whole episode, amply documented, and allowing contemporary writers to tell the story in their own way. Since the movement was primarily dictated by economic considerations, a closer analysis of these would have been helpful, and a chapter on the trade relations of

Canada would have served as an excellent introduction. As a further criticism, it may be suggested that more precise dates and references would have assisted the student to follow up indications offered.

G. I. H. LLOYD

The Revolt in Canada against the New Feudalism: Tariff History from the Revision of 1907 to the Uprising of the West in 1910. By Edward Porritt. London: Cassell and Co., 1911. Pp. 235.

Had Mr. Porritt issued this volume after the Dominion elections instead of before, he might have chosen a different title, for the Revolt has not materialised, and "the New Feudalism" has gained instead of losing strength. This rather unhappy phrase is intended to mean government by and for the vested interests. In the New Feudalism the trust magnates are the barons; the consumer is the serf. Mr. Porritt's strenuous denunciation of the tariff and its consequences is thus not merely a plea for the oppressed consumer groaning under the exactions of extortionate prices, but is also an exposition of the miscarriage of democracy, and a protest against the corruption of public life. It is a study of a political phenomenon of the profoundest significance. As Goldwin Smith wrote shortly before his death: "The most notable tendency of the present time is seen in the growing severance between the Canadian parliament and the Canadian people." Mr. Porritt is of course a whole-hearted partisan, but he is not a mere party man, since he finds the New Feudalism equally indifferent to party considerations, and able to work its will on the government of the day, whatever its denomination. His enthusiastic partisanship is thus so ingenuous, and so easily allowed for, that the reader, whatever his sympathies, is not prevented from giving patient consideration to the argument presented, even when he may regard it as grotesquely overstated.

After showing the complicity of both political parties in the abuses he is attacking, Mr. Porritt devotes two

chapters to proving that ever since the National Policy was adopted in 1879, trusts, combinations, and mergers have prospered and multiplied, and that they are rapidly spreading through all the staple industries. Another chapter traces the dependence of such forms of organisation on the tariff, and emphasises the resultant evils of extortion. Mr. Porritt adduces much evidence in support of his contention that the home consumer is made to pay higher prices than customers in other lands, owing to the reduction of export prices. The burden of protection on the farmer as producer furnishes the ground for another argument against the tariff, and the growth of the farmers' organisations in Ontario and the West is hailed by Mr. Porritt as marking the birth of a new democracy, a movement which completely captured Sir Wilfrid Laurier during his Western tour in 1910.

Such is the burden of this fervid little volume. It is hardly history, but has nevertheless some documentary value. Moreover, it is honest and wholesome controversy; an argument worth weighing and demanding a careful reply.

G. I. H. LLOYD

Der Zollstreit Canadas mit den Vereinigten Staaten. Von E. Fitger. Berlin: Leonhard Simion, 1910. Pp. 63.

This book is the result of a badly digested study of Canadian economics, and is chiefly drawn from Mr. Porritt's *Sixty Years of Protection in Canada.* Herr Fitger, who allows Mr. Porritt to masquerade as Potter and Porrit, seldom does him the justice of inverted commas in cases even of whole passages. On the other hand he makes the somewhat astonishing statement that "er [Porritt] ist Lobredner des kanadischen Schutzzolls" (p. 38). The author's opinion of the historic reciprocity agreement, as coming from a German economic writer of some note and reputation in his own country, is interesting reading in the present light of affairs, and is a piece of objective judgment from a third party not to be underrated:

"Sollte das gelingen, so würde Kanadas Verhältniss nicht nur zu den Verein. Staaten, sondern auch zu England ein vollständig anderes werden. Ein Gegenseitigkeitsvertrag wäre der Versuch, mit freundlichem Entgegenkommen den kanadischen Markt noch mehr zu erobern, ein Versuch, der soeben mit dem Drohmittel des Maximalzolles angestellt worden und fehlgeschlagen war. Auch er ginge auf Englands Kosten und bedrohte die Imperial preference nunmehr von der anderen Seite. Sollte er gelingen, so wäre das System der Zollbevorzugung zwischen England und seinen Kolonien nicht nur hinsichtlich Kanadas in Gefahr gebracht, sondern im ganzen" (pp. 53-4).

These are weighty words, which, even if they have been voiced enough recently, were not recognised by many in 1910. Germany's interest in the future tariff relations between Canada and the States is appreciated in the statement that "Deutschland besser zu behandeln als die Nachbarrepublik .... wäre immerhin eine herausfordernde Massregel gewesen" (p. 35). Herr Fitger has evidently confounded Winnipeg with Quebec when he drops into such a ridiculous error as: "Winnipeg ist älteren Ursprungs und stolz auf seine Vergangenheit, auf seine alten Häuser, die inmitten der Bauten des 'neuesten Amerika' schon einen befremdlichen Eindruck machen. Sie stammen zum Teil schon aus der französischen Zeit, zum Teil aus der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts" (pp. 8-9).

LOUIS HAMILTON

A Warning to Canada. By John Beattie Crozier. (The Fortnightly Review, September, 1911, pp. 513-525.)

The Case for Reciprocity. By C. E. Mallet. (The Contemporary Review, October, 1911, pp. 480-492.)

Reciprocity between Canada and the United States. (Quarterly Review, April, 1911, pp. 491-508.)

North American or Imperial Reciprocity? A Suggestion to Mr. Asquith and Sir Wilfrid Laurier. By J. Ellis Barker. (The Fortnightly Review, June, 1911, pp. 1034-1046.)

The Reciprocity Agreement and British Colonial Policy. By E. Porritt. (North American Review, April, 1911, pp. 515-522.)

The American Farmer and Reciprocity with Canada. By William J. Trimble. (The Forum, January, 1911, pp. 558-564.)

Canadian Autonomy and American Reciprocity. By George E. Foster and Sir Roper Lethbridge. (The Nineteenth Century and After, June, 1911, pp. 961-992.)

Canada und die Vereinigten Staaten. By L. Hamilton. (Kolonialen Rundschau, May, 1911, pp. 299-306).

Trade Reciprocity between Canada and the United States. By James J. Hill. (The Editorial Review, January, 1911, pp. 14-21.)

Preferential Trade in the Empire. By Benjamin Taylor. (The Fortnightly Review, October, 1911, pp. 745-758.)

Canada's Choice. By Captain Cecil Battine. (The Nineteenth Century and After, September, 1911, pp. 566-572.)

Reciprocity: The Canadian Attitude. By O. D. Skelton. (The Journal of Political Economy, February 1911, pp. 77-97.)

Canada's Rejection of Reciprocity. By O. D. Skelton. (The Journal of Political Economy, November, 1911, pp. 726-731.)

Reciprocity with Canada. By William Howard Taft. (The Journal of Political Economy, July, 1911, pp. 513-526.)

International Aspects of Reciprocity. By H. Parker Willis. (The Journal of Political Economy, July, 1911, pp. 527-541.)

Reciprocity with Canada. By F. W. Taussig. (The Journal of Political Economy, July, 1911. pp. 542-549.)

Reciprocity and the Farmer. By Edward Van Dyke Robinson. (The Journal of Political Economy, July, 1911, pp. 550-566.)

The Proposed Agreement as Viewed by the Farmer. By G. C. White. (The Journal of Political Economy, July, 1911, pp. 567-573).

Perhaps the most serious contribution to the recent reciprocity controversy in the magazines has been Dr.

Crozier's paper in *The Fortnightly Review*. Dr. Crozier presents a reasoned economic argument to justify his hostility to the proposed treaty. He is in fact applying to a concrete case the theoretical analysis of international trade relations and protection which he has fully set forth in his volume on *The Wheel of Wealth*. In the first place Dr. Crozier holds that "it is only in the trade between two countries in *different*, or what we may call *complementary*, products that you can be sure that both sides will gain, and neither lose." Since this is not the case between Canada and the United States, one or other nation must cripple or extinguish its rival by underselling it. What Canada needs is not the remission but the increase of tariff duties, "a veritable Chinese Wall" of protection, for the next twenty years at least. This extreme conclusion Dr. Crozier bases on three assumptions. He postulates, in the first instance, that combination has been substituted for competition as the basis of modern economic organisation, and that thus American trusts will strangle Canadian production as soon as the opportunity of doing so is afforded them. The second assumption is that the States will establish a dominating influence by the familiar process of *Divide et Impera*, that is by driving a wedge between Canadian agriculture in the West and Canadian manufacture in the East, and subsequently plundering and incorporating each in turn. Lastly, Canada will only be ready to confront free trade with the United States when she has built up manufacturing trusts of comparable influence and solidity. Though Canadians might groan under the tyranny of these trusts, they would at least have the consolation of knowing that their wealth was Canadian wealth and not American. The conclusion reached is that a greater potentiality of wealth in any industry cannot compete against a greater present wealth, and Canada's prime necessity at the present time is therefore the curtailment of commercial intercourse with America.

Mr. Mallet's article is a clear and able statement of the attitude of the British free-trader towards the reciprocity proposals. Mr. Mallet appeals to the simple criteria of ad-

vantage and disadvantage which form the basis of the classical free trade exegesis. "Interest," he quotes from an eighteenth century writer, "the great guide of commerce, is not a blind one." Canada needs freer access to the vast markets of the United States in which already, as Sir Wilfrid Laurier once said, Canadians "are induced to trade, and cannot help it, by the force of nature." The Elgin treaty gave a powerful stimulus to Canadian production, and Canada probably benefited more than her neighbour. But the poison of corrupt influence was introduced when Sir John Macdonald perverted an ancient maxim and announced that "we will do unto others as others do unto us," a poison which defied the inadequate antidote of the British preference, helpful though that has been to British trade. The National Policy has brought its own nemesis in the shape of strongly intrenched interests, high prices, and heavy taxations. The anticipated evils of reciprocity are imaginary. The British preference is not threatened, nor will Britain's supply of foodstuffs be prejudiced by the arrangement; still less need the annexation cry be taken seriously.

The Quarterly Reviewer's article is a sober and well-balanced statement of the pro's and con's in regard to the great controversy, the balance of emphasis resting on the dangers rather than the advantages of the agreement. The present proposals are carefully contrasted with the Elgin Reciprocity Treaty of 1854 in order to show that the latter was not a step towards annexation, but a means of escape from that issue, and further that it was based on complete free trade in natural products without any embarrassing tangle of itemised rates; and without any incidence on manufactures. In the reviewer's opinion the present proposal emanated from Washington, being inspired by the revolt against the increased cost of living with which the American government was confronted. Its announcement was, however, hailed with delight by a large part of the Canadian people. The effect of the agreement would be to establish a very large measure of free trade between the two peoples. Fifty-three per cent. of American imports to Canada, and eighty-seven per cent. of

Canadian imports to the United States would not be subject to duty. The loss to the Canadian revenue would be two and a half per cent. of the total, which is not a serious feature, but the loss to the Canadian miller and grain-exporter, and the damage to the fruit growers would be far-reaching. The agreement would be fatal to the proposal for giving preference to Canadian wheat in the British market. But the most serious implications would be on the political side. Canada would have her hands tied, and future alterations would in practice require the adhesion and consent of the authorities at Washington.

Mr. Ellis Barker is a doughty and well-equipped champion of imperial preference, and he makes a telling attack on the proposed reciprocity agreement. Canadian-American reciprocity is advocated, he says, on four principal grounds. These are (1) the natural tendency for the mutual trade of the two countries to expand; (2) the importance of Canadian wheat supplies to the United States; (3) the mutual profit and reduction in cost of living that will result; and (4) the effect of better political understanding between the two countries as tending to more complete sympathy between the United States and Britain. Each of these conclusions Mr. Barker is prepared to challenge. Free exchange between competing and rival countries is neither natural nor advantageous, and "Canada is a microcosm of the United States, minus its semi-tropical South." The United States has no present need for Canadian grain, and now that it is alive to the necessity of employing intelligent methods, it will probably be a century before there is any real shortage. In the third place it is futile for Canada to seek for markets in a country so completely equipped for supplying her own requirements; whereas under an imperial system of preferential tariffs she would have access to the great consuming markets of Britain and of India. On the other hand the gain to the consumer will be inappreciable, being swallowed up in the middleman's profits. On the political side the disadvantage is mutual. American farmers will flock to Canada to the loss of her agriculture, while the Canadian West will more and more be separated from the East.

The author of *Sixty Years of Protection in Canada* is naturally sympathetic towards the reciprocity proposals. In his article in *The North American Review* he takes a survey of Canadian fiscal history showing the stages through which fiscal policy has passed since the attainment of fiscal freedom in 1846. Writing for American readers, he discusses the reaction of the proposed reciprocity agreement on the British political situation, captains the hostility of the Conservative and "Tariff Reform" party towards a proposal which forms "the sixth in a series of setbacks that the protectionist movement in England has encountered" since Mr. Chamberlain took up the cudgels in 1903, and shows at the same time that the Asquith government is powerless to interfere even should it desire to do so.

Mr. Trimble voices the objections of the farmer in the American West to the proposed agreement. The great Canadian development now in progress makes it possible that a veritable flood of grain may be turned across the border in the next few years with a result that would diminish the farmer's demand for manufactured goods, since a fall of ten cents in wheat prices means a loss of half the profits. Moreover the agreement while bearing hardly on the small individual producers leaves the large "interests" unaffected. No trust product will be cheapened, and many will be dearer. The result will be to accelerate the movement of population towards the cities; to fatten the few and to deepen the destitution of the many.

The symposium in *The Nineteenth Century and After* deals with the political grounds of objection to the agreement. Mr. George E. Foster sees in it a violation of settled constitutional usage, which has as its consequences the limitation of the fiscal freedom of Canada, the overthrow of the national ideal of Canada for Canadians, and a serious menace to Imperial relations. Sir Roper Lethbridge finds in the proposals evidence of sinister intent on the part of the United States government, and in the attitude of Canadian Liberalism the direct inheritance of Goldwin Smith's separatist inclinations.

In the *Kolonialen Rundschau* a singularly well-informed writer expounds to German readers the tariff situation in Canada and the political implications of its recent developments. The Reciprocity movement he regards as significant of a fundamental change in Canadian politics, implying divergence between East and West, and imperilling the imperial idea. The victory of a Conservative government would mean the maintenance of protection; and this while injurious to British trade would be far more harmful to the trade of Germany and Europe in general.

Of the remaining articles to be noticed, those by Mr. Hill, Mr. Taylor and Captain Battine are not of outstanding importance. Mr. Hill's article is written from the standpoint of an American railway magnate; Mr. Taylor's from that of a British Tariff Reformer; and Captain Battine's from that of a British Imperialist. Mr. Skelton's papers in *The Journal of Political Economy* present an admirable analysis of the situation in Canada both before and after the election, an analysis the more conspicuous among the literature relating to the Reciprocity campaign, since one misses in it the partisan note. The articles of President Taft, Professor Taussig, Mr. Willis, Mr. Robinson, and Mr. White all deal with the Reciprocity proposals mainly from the standpoint of the United States.

It is impossible to review here fully the pamphlet literature relating to the Reciprocity proposals; but a few of the more important pamphlets deserve to be noted.* Mr.

* *The Reciprocity Agreement and its Consequences, as viewed from the Nationalist Standpoint.* By Henri Bourassa. Montreal: "Le Devoir," 1911. Pp. 43.

Campaign of 1911 against Reciprocity with the United States of America. Canadian National League. [1911.]

The Great Betrayal: A Speech on Reciprocity at the Constitutional Club, London. By Donald McMaster. London, 1911. Pp. 24.

Commercial Independence or Commercial Union—Which? By Clifford Sifton. (The Monetary Times, March 25, 1911, pp. 1213, 1241.)

Reciprocity: The Trade Treaty of 1854-66. By E. B. Biggar. Toronto: Biggar-Wilson. [1911.] Pp. 38.

Canada and the Preference: Canadian Trade with Great Britain and the United States. By S. Morley Wickett. [Toronto, 1911.] Pp. 20.

The Proposed Reciprocal Trade Arrangement Between Canada and the United States of America. London: P. S. King & Son. [1911.] Pp. 38.

Additional References relating to Reciprocity with Canada. (Library of Congress.) Washington: Government Printing Office, 1911. Pp. 44.

Bourassa's *The Reciprocity Agreement and its Consequences* is a literal translation of seven articles published in *Le Devoir* from January 31 to February 7, 1911; it defines the Nationalist attitude in regard to the agreement. The Canadian National League, an organisation formed for the purpose of combatting the proposals, published a number of pamphlets, which have been issued together under the title, *Campaign of 1911 against Reciprocity with the United States of America.* A speech on Reciprocity by Mr. Donald McMaster, delivered before the Constitutional Club of London, England, has been printed; and also a speech by Mr. Clifford Sifton. Both of these speeches were delivered in opposition to Reciprocity. A pamphlet by Mr. E. B. Biggar entitled *Reciprocity* gives a résumé of the history of trade relations between Canada and the United States, and concludes with some reflections on the Reciprocity proposals of 1911. A paper by Dr. Morley Wickett on *Canada and the Preference,* a reprint from the London (Eng.) *Times* of December 29, 1910, January 2 and 4, 1911, reviews the history of Canadian trade relations with both Great Britain and the United States. The Tariff Commission, London, issued a report on the proposed agreement; and a number of important documents will be found in the sessional papers of the Dominion Parliament and the sixty-first Congress of the United States of America. Further items may be found in the convenient bibliography published by the Library of Congress, *Additional References relating to Reciprocity with Canada.*

Dr. Neisser's book on Germany and Canada* may be said to mark the beginning of Germany's interest in Canadian economics, and is practically one of the first German works on the subject which have appeared within the last half century. The author was a serious student of his subject, and indeed this, his first book on Canadian trade questions, would not have been his last if he had not unfortunately died of typhus in Winnipeg in 1909, while on a "Studienreise" through

**Deutschland und Canada. Eine handels-politische Studie.* Von E. J. Neisser. Berlin: Leonhard Simion, 1909. Pp. 108.

Canada. The book gives an introductory sketch of Canadian geography and commerce, and supplies some interesting figures which all go to show that Germany's participation in Canadian trade dropped from 5.46 per cent. in 1903 to 2.27 per cent. in 1908. That Canada's chief export article to Germany should be machinery, and Germany's staple export to Canada should be furs, must appear to the uninitiated as a confusion of facts, nevertheless such is the case. The explanation lies in the fact that Canadian agricultural machinery is gaining ever wider popularity in Germany at the expense of the United States machinery, and that Leipzig is the main emporium for furs in Europe, and that besides sending Russian furs to Canada, Germany returns Canadian furs that have been sent over to be made up. The author has managed to squeeze a good deal of information and facts into his hundred pages, but though the book shows evidence of considerable—if desultory—reading on the subjects treated, yet there is a lamentable lack of lucid arrangement of the material and figures.

---

*France et Canada**, published by the Comité France-Amérique, is a little book of great interest. As M. Gabriel Hanotaux, the president of the Comité France-Amérique, points out in the preface, the relations between France and Canada twenty years ago were almost a negligible quantity; there was little intercourse between the two countries, either commercial or intellectual. The Comité France-Amérique has set itself to foster intercourse between the people of France and the people of French Canada. "Dans les intérêts économiques et financiers, dans les relations intellectuales et sociales, un vaste champ est ouvert" (p. 9). This brochure is an attempt to describe how this field may be cultivated. M. Raoul Dandurand gives an account, in the first place, of the character and aims of the Comité, and announces the formation of a Canadian section in France and in Canada. M. Jacques Barthe contributes a symposium of interviews

**France et Canada: L'Avenir des Relations Franco-Canadiennes (à propos des Fêtes de Montcalm).* Comité "France-Amérique": Paris, 1910. Pp. 56.

with prominent people on the subject of the future of Franco-Canadian relations; he presents the opinions of the Viscount de Caix de Saint-Aymour, the president of the Canadian section of the Comité, of M. A.-D. De Celles of Ottawa, of M. Charles Marcil, the late Speaker of the House of Commons at Ottawa, of M. J. Lionnet, president of the Association de la Canadienne, of M. A. Poindren, the commercial agent of Canada in Paris, and of a "Canadian diplomat" whose name is withheld. Although these interviews are not very full, they throw much light on the relations between France and French Canada. At the end of the brochure, M. Emile Salone contributes a brief sketch of Montcalm, in connection with whose bicentenary the publication is issued. The list of patrons of the Comité printed on the last page indicates that the movement has the most distinguished support.

Mr. Louis Hamilton's paper on the Japanese question in Canada* is a discussion for German readers of the Japanese immigration into Canada, and its economic and political difficulties and dangers. It is well-informed and accurate, but so brief that it cannot pretend to throw much new light on the subject.

The tenth issue of the *Canadian Annual Review*† is a bulky volume. A better guide to the history of the Dominion during a year of great political and industrial activity could scarcely be desired. The first section of the book deals with imperial relations—the death of King Edward and the accession of his successor, Canada's interest in the two British general elections, the increasing British investments in Canada, the visit of the Queen's Own regiment to England, and other events of imperial interest. Then some eighty pages are devoted to the naval question, including the discussion

* *Die Japanische Frage in Kanada.* By Louis Hamilton. (Kolonialen Rundschau, December, 1910, pp. 740-745.)

† *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1910.* By J. Castell Hopkins. Toronto: The Annual Review Publishing Company, 1911. Pp. 648, 91

in Parliament and during the Drummond-Arthabaskaville election. Public affairs in the Dominion are dealt with next. Sir Wilfrid Laurier's western tour, the cost of living, the Socialist movement, the Canadian Club movement, are all adequately described. The Eucharistic Congress at Montreal is discussed, with the controversies arising out of it. Then the development of natural resources is considered, with special attention to the able work of the Conservation Commission. Space is also given to the important question of immigration. Provincial affairs are discussed in considerable detail. Among the more important topics are the hydro-electric power policy, the bilingual school question in Ontario, and the railway issue in Alberta, which resulted in the resignation of the Rutherford and the formation of the Sifton administration. The supplement contains historical sketches of a number of important banks and other business institutions, among them the Bank of Montreal, the Bank of Commerce, the Canada Life Assurance Company, the Canadian General Electric, and the Montreal *Star*. With this volume the Review concludes the first decade of its existence. The full extent of its usefulness can be realised only by one who has toiled through blue-books, newspaper files, reports of business companies, etc., to secure the kind of information collected here in such handy form.

Geology of the Nipigon Basin, Ontario. By A. W. G Wilson. (Geol. Surv. Branch, Memoir No. 1.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 152. Map.

Geological Reconnaissance along the Line of the National Transcontinental Railway in Western Quebec. By W. J. Wilson. (Ibid. No. 4.) Pp. 56. Map.

Preliminary Memoir on the Lewes and Nordenskiöld Rivers Coal District, Yukon Territory. By D. D. Cairnes. (Ibid. No. 5.) Pp. 70. Maps.

The Edmonton Coal Field, Alberta. By D. B. Dowling. (Ibid. No. 8-E.) Pp. 59. Map.

Big Horn Coal Basin, Alberta. By G. S. Mallock. (Ibid. No. 9-E.) Pp. 66. Map.

An Instrumental Survey of the Shorelines of the Extinct Lakes Algonquin and Nipissing in Southwestern Ontario. By J. W. Goldthwaite. (Ibid. No. 10.) Pp. 57. Map.

Contributions to Canadian Palæontology. Volume II, Part III: Fossil Insects. By Anton Handlirsch. (Ibid. No. 12-P.) Pp. 44.

New Species of Shells. By William H. Dall and Paul Bartsch. (Ibid. No. 14-N.) Pp. 22.

A Trenton Echinoderm Fauna at Kirkfield, Ontario. By Frank Springer. Ottawa, 1911. (Ibid. No. 15-P.) Pp. 47. Plates.

The Clay and Shale Deposits of Nova Scotia and Portions of New Brunswick. By Heinrich Ries, assisted by Joseph Keele. (Ibid. No. 16-E.) Pp. 164. Map

Report on Part of the Northwest Territories. By Wm. McInnes; and on *The Northwest Territories from Lac Seul to Cat Lake in 1902.* By A. W. G. Wilson. Ottawa, 1910. (Nos. 1008, 1009.) Pp. 25. Maps.

Geology of an Area Adjoining the East Side of Lake Timiskaming, Quebec. By Morley E. Wilson. (Ibid. No. 1064.) Pp. 46. Map.

Chrysotile Asbestos. By Fritz Cirkel. (Second Edition Enlarged.) Mines Branch, Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 316. Map.

Bituminous or Oil Shales of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. By R. W. Ells. (Geol. Surv. Branch, Memoirs, Nos. 55 and 1107.) Pp. 75.

Peat Bogs and Peat Industry of Canada, during the season 1909-1910. By Aleph Anrep, Jr. (Ibid. No. 71.) Pp. 44. Maps and Plans.

Magnetic Concentration Experiments. By George C. Mackenzie. (Ibid. No. 82—Bulletin No. 5.) Pp. 28.

Summary Report of the Mines Branch for the Calendar Year Ending December 31, 1910. Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 243.

The constant shower of small publications coming from the Geological Survey and Mines Branch of the Mines De-

partment at Ottawa causes no little trouble to the geologist who wishes to keep a complete series of the reports in their proper order. They are of several different designations and they may arrive in any order as to numbers in the series. For instance, Memoir No. 1 arrives long after No. 2 and No. 6, which were reviewed last year. It is almost impossible to be sure that the series is complete. It would be a relief to all who wish to keep the reports if the Department would bind them in one or two big volumes as in former times. The Summary Report of the Geological Survey Branch for 1910 is not yet available, perhaps owing to a long illness of the Director, Mr. Brock.

If one takes the memoirs in the order of their publication numbers, that on the Geology of the Nipigon Basin comes first. In this Dr. A. W. G. Wilson gives a brief historical review of former explorations, passing from the work of Radisson and Groseilliers between 1658 and 1660 to that of Coleman and Moore in 1908. The memoir is very complete, beginning with lists of birds and mammals and trees, and passing on to the geological formations, which include the Keewatin, Laurentian, Huronian, Keweenawan and diabase sheets and dikes. Dr. Wilson thinks the diabase sheets much later than the Keweenawan, differing in this from most geologists.

Memoir No. 4 is a brief running comment on a little known region of Quebec, drift deposits, solid geology and timber being referred to from river to river or lake to lake having uncouth Indian names, such as Kekek and Kapitachuan.

Memoir No. 5 describes a remote coal field at the other end of Canada in the Yukon territory. The need of fuel for the Whitehorse copper deposits gave the impetus to the exploration of the coal area at the picturesquely named Tantalus and Five Fingers mines, already known for many years, and a later discovery along the Nordenskiöld river, which enters Lewes river at Tantalus. The region includes rocks of the Carboniferous, but the coal beds are of Jurassic or Cretaceous age, like most

of the British Columbian coal deposits. The coal occurs at two horizons, and ranges in quality from lignite to bituminous coal and anthracite, the latter where eruptive rocks have metamorphosed it.

Memoir No. 8-E, by Mr. Dowling, treats of a much more important coal field near Edmonton, where seams occur in the Laramie or Tertiary and also in the Cretaceous, one seam having a thickness in places of 26 feet. The coal is lignite of fair quality, and for an area of 14 square miles, in the vicinity of Edmonton, the amount available is estimated at 80,000,000 tons.

Memoir No. 9-E describes the Bighorn basin in Alberta near an outlier of the Rocky Mountains. The coal here is of Lower Cretaceous age, and of distinctly better quality than the Edmonton coal, containing very little moisture and rather high fixed carbon. It is bituminous and generally makes good coke. The amount is put at 6,600,000,000 long tons, a supply that should last the prairie country, even with its cold winters, for an indefinitely long time.

Memoir No. 10, by Mr. Goldthwaite, an American Pleistocene geologist, follows up old shore lines from the United States into the province of Ontario, giving elevations and descriptions of the beaches at many places. The warping of the old water planes is interestingly worked out, and it is shown that the old shore of Lake Algonquin, while rising toward the north-east, is horizontal south-west of a "hinge line" running through southern Ontario and Michigan at a level of 607 feet above the sea.

In Memoir No. 12-P, on Canadian Fossil Insects, Anton Handlirsch of Vienna, Austria, follows up contributions to the same subject by the late Dr. Scudder of Cambridge, U.S. The ones described and figured are from a Tertiary lake in southern British Columbia. Memoir No 14-N takes up some new species of living shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island; and Memoir No. 15-P describes some interesting and beautiful crinoid forms from the Trenton limestone of Kirkfield, Ont. A few new species had previously been described from the same

locality by Dr. Parks of Toronto. In Memoir No. 16-E. Dr. Ries, the best-known expert on clays in America, describes in detail the clays and shales of various ages in the Maritime Provinces, suggesting uses for which they are fitted.

The two reports, as distinguished from Memoirs mentioned in the list above, cover areas, mostly Archaean, in northern Canada. The first report, No. 1008, refers to a region which will henceforth belong to Manitoba, in its extension to Hudson Bay, where Keewatin schists and Laurentian gneisses pass under flat-lying Silurian limestones near the shore of the bay. Most of the region is 1,000 feet above the sea, however, and even in summer has frosty nights, so that agriculture can hardly be successful.

The report on the Quebec side of Lake Timiskaming covers more varied formations, including Huronian conglomerates like those of Cobalt, but, thus far, without their silver contents.

Turning to the Mines Branch, the excellent report by Fritz Cirkel on Chrysotile-Asbestos requires little comment, since it is not greatly changed from the earlier edition, now out of print. It is well illustrated and takes up the Quebec mines of asbestos, the machinery employed in preparing the mineral, and the uses to which it is put.

The report on the Oil Shales of the Maritime Provinces, in addition to describing the outcrops of Devonian bituminous shales, gives an account of the well-established oil shale industry of Scotland and refers also to the deposits of other countries. It is consoling to know that when the petroleum regions of the world are exhausted, an event which must happen in no long time, these vast deposits of bituminous shale may largely supply the needs of the world for lubricants and liquid fuels.

Bulletin No. 4, a second edition of a report on Canadian Peat, gives by diagrams and descriptions an idea of a number of eastern Canadian peat bogs, which will doubtless be of great value to us when coal begins to be exhausted in a generation or two. A successful Swedish method of preparing peat is described.

Bulletin No. 5 describes the results of experiments on the magnetic concentration of low grade, silicious iron ores and nickel ores. For the iron ores this method of separation is already of practical importance; but thus far the nickel ores have not yielded results on the commercial scale.

The Summary Report of the Mines Branch for 1910 contains the report of the Director, Dr. Eugene Haanel, on various economic processes, such as the progress of the production of iron and steel by the electric furnace in Norway and Sweden, the peat fuel industry, the use of explosives, etc., and on the field parties at work during the year. Then follow the summary reports of the field parties. The most important of the reports is on the Explosives Industry, by Capt. Desborough, H. M. Inspector of Explosives, who submits a number of recommendations in regard to the use and handling of explosives. Next comes a report on the accidents in mines and explosives factories, showing the need for the more careful regulation suggested by Capt. Desborough.

Mr. John McLeish supplies provisional statistics of the mineral production of Canada in 1910, the more important items being as follows:

Copper	$7,209,463
Gold	10,224,910
Pig Iron	11,245,630
Lead	1,237,032
Nickel	11,181,310
Silver	17,106,604
Other metallic products	559,186
Total	$58,764,135
Less pig iron from imported ores	9,594,309
Total metallic	49,169,826
Total non-metallic	55,871,132
Grand Total	$105,040,958

Among the non-metallic minerals coal amounted to $29,811,750, cement to $6,414,315 and clay products to

$7,600,000. There was an increase over 1909 of $13,209,517, or more than 14 per cent.

In addition the Mines Branch issued an *Annual Report of the Division of Mineral Resources and Statistics on the Mineral Production of Canada during the Calendar Year 1909*; and a *Preliminary Report on the Mineral Production of Canada during the Calendar Year 1910.* In these publications the statistics are of importance from an historical point of view; but those for 1909 were sufficiently given in last year's REVIEW; and the statistics for 1910 will be found above.

Nineteenth Report of the Bureau of Mines (Ontario). Vol. XIX, Part I. Toronto, 1910. Pp. 232. Maps.

Twentieth Report of the Bureau of Mines. Vol. XX, Parts I and II. Toronto, 1911. Pp. 301 and 41. Maps.

Annual Report of the Minister of Mines for the year ending 31st December, 1910, (B.C.). Victoria, B.C., 1911. Pp. 269. Map.

Report of the Department of Mines, 1910 (Nova Scotia). Halifax, 1911. Pp. 250.

Report on Mining Operations in the Province of Quebec during 1910. Quebec, 1911. Pp. 104. Map.

The Nineteenth Report of the Bureau of Mines of Ontario contains an excellent statistical review by the Deputy Minister, Mr. T. W. Gibson; an account of the Mines of Ontario by Mr. E. T. Corkill, Inspector of Mines; and shorter papers on Waterpowers for Working Mines, the Concentration of Low Grade Magnetites, the Lake Savant Iron Range Area, and Nepheline Syenites of Port Coldwell. The reports are good in their several ways, but only the statistical part need be specially referred to. In this increases are shown for most of the metals, especially for silver, nickel, copper and iron. The total production is valued at $32,981,375, a total increase over the previous year of $7,343,758. As the statistics for 1910 will be referred to in the next volume of the report, details may be omitted here.

The Twentieth Report follows the same plan as previous ones, the first topics being the Statistical Review, Mining Accidents, and the Mines of Ontario. There are also an unusual number of geological maps of excellent quality. The statistical review shows that the production of metals in 1910 was as follows:

Gold	$68,498
Silver	15,481,322
Cobalt	54,699
Nickel	4,005,961
Copper	1,374,103
Iron ore	513,721
Pig iron	6,975,418
Zinc ore	5,760

Allowing for Ontario iron ore smelted to pig iron, the total production is $28,161,678, while non-metallic minerals amount to $11,152,217, giving $39,313,895 as the total. If the values are estimated on the same basis as those in the Ottawa reports, this represents 41 per cent. of the whole production of the Dominion, and under the head of metals Ontario produces 64 per cent. of the total output of Canada. It is worthy of note that the province derived a revenue of $941,000 from its mines. About a thousand tons of silver came from the little Cobalt mining area, and 19,000 tons of nickel from the Sudbury region, fully two-thirds of the world's production of the metal.

There were 48 deaths from accidents, showing the toll of human life resulting from the increased mining activity. Among those killed 21 were English-speaking and the rest included Italians, Finlanders, French and Poles, and a few from other nations of eastern Europe. This shows how polyglot the mining population is in northern Ontario.

The special reports of a geological nature include the Sturgeon Lake Gold Field, by Dr. E. S. Moore, the Gold Fields of Lake-of-the-Woods, etc., by Mr. Arthur L. Parsons of the Mineralogical Department of the University of Toronto, the Vermilion Lake Pyrite Deposits, and Iron and Lignite in the Mattagami Basin, by Prof. M. B. Baker. It will

be noticed that the interest aroused in gold mining by the finds at Porcupine is reflected in the number of reports on older gold regions, which had more or less dropped out of sight.

An innovation in a Canadian report is the Geological Trip to Scotland, contributed by Dr. Miller, who went to the Highlands to compare Canada's Archaean rocks with those so thoroughly studied in the Old World. Mining Law in Ontario, by Mr. S. Price, discusses the history of mining legislation in the province and outlines the present law. At the end of Part I Dr. Miller and Mr. Knight discuss the Laurentian system briefly.

Part II of the report is devoted to the Porcupine Gold Area, which has been roughly mapped by Mr. A. G. Burrows. Two or three mines in the region promise well, but none have produced any gold up to the present, in spite of the wide advertisement they have received.

The British Columbian report follows its accustomed lines, including mainly statistics and short descriptions of the mines in the various districts, without much that is of general interest, though excellent photographs of mountain scenery make the volume attractive.

The statistical part of the report begins by summing up the total production of the province from the beginning of time, i.e. from the year 1852, the total amounting to $374,197,650. In 1910 the statistics show the following values:

Gold, placer	$ 540,000
Gold lode	5,533,380
Silver	1,245,016
Lead	1,386,350
Copper	4,871,512
Coal	9,800,161
Coke	1,308,174
Other materials	1,692,473
Total	$26,377,066

This is an advance of nearly $2,000,000 over the previous year.

Those responsible for the Nova Scotia Mines Report have had no change of heart. It is still jumbled and unsatisfactory, without even a statistical table to show the output of minerals in a province that obtains a large part of its income from the royalty on mines; and there is no index to help the investigator. In 1910, 4,896,896 tons of coal were sold, a small advance over 1909; and 10,675 ozs. of gold were produced from 49,557 tons of ore, having an average yield of only $4.09 per ton. The amount of gold obtained is the smallest since 1874. No less than 322,974 tons of gypsum were quarried, most of which was shipped to the United States, so that gypsum has surpassed gold in importance.

The Quebec report, prepared by Mr. T. C. Denis, the new Superintendent of Mines, has as frontispiece a picture of Quebec minerals displayed at the Toronto Exhibition, an evidence of the hold the exhibition has upon the Dominion. The mineral production of the province for 1910 amounted to $7,323,281, a large advance over the year before. As usual asbestos occupies the chief place with a production valued at $2,296,584, while cement, worth $1,314,551, comes next, and no other product reaches a value of half a million dollars. Metals scarcely appear in the column, a great contrast with the province of Ontario, just across the Ottawa river.

Tree Planting on the Prairies of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. By Norman M. Ross. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 1.) Ottawa, 1907. Pp. 44.

Planting and Care of a Forest of Evergreens. By Abraham Knechtel. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 2.) Ottawa, 1908. Pp. 8.

The Dominion Forest Reserves. By Abraham Knechtel. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 3.) Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 19.

Forest Products of Canada (correct to December, 1908). Compiled by A. H. D. Ross. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 4.) Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 33.

Forest Conditions in the Crow's Nest Valley, Alberta. By H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 5.) Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 22.

The Riding Mountain Forest Reserve. By J. R. Dickson. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 6.) Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 42.

Forest Fires in Canada during 1908. By H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 7.) Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 8.

Forest Products of Canada, 1908. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan and G. A. Gutches. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 8.) Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 18.

Forest Fires in Canada, 1909. By H. R. MacMillan and G. A. Gutches. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 9.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 40.

The Farmer's Plantation. By A. Mitchell. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 10.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 23.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909: Lumber, Square Timber, Lath and Shingles. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 11.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 30.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909: Pulp Wood. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 12.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 9.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909: Poles Purchased. By H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 13.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 7.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909: Cross Ties Purchased. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 14.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 8.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin 15, being Bulletins 11, 12, 13, 14, 19 and 20.) Ottawa, 1911.

Forest Fires and Railways. By R. H. Campbell. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 16.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 8.

Report on Timber Conditions, etc., along the Proposed Route of the Hudson Bay Railway. By J. R. Dickson. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 17.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 27.

Rocky Mountains Forest Reserve: Report of Boundary Survey Parties. By G. H. Edgecombe and P. Z. Caverhill. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 18.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 27.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909: Tight and Slack Cooperage, Boxes and Box Shooks. By H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 19.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 12.

Forest Products of Canada, 1909: Tan Bark and Tanning Extract Used. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 20.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 6.

Forest Products of Canada, 1910: Poles Purchased. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan and G. Boyce. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 21.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 8.

Forest Products of Canada, 1910: Cross Ties Purchased. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan and W. G. H. Boyce. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 22.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 7.

Forest Products of Canada, 1910: Timber Used in Mining Operations. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 23.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 12.

Wood-using Industries of Canada, 1910: Agricultural Implements and Vehicles, Furniture and Cars, and Veneer. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 24.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 42.

Forest Products of Canada, 1910: Lumber, Square Timber, Lath and Shingles. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 25.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 39.

Forest Products of Canada, 1910: Pulpwood. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 26.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 14.

Forest Products of Canada, 1910: Tight and Slack Cooperage. Compiled by H. R. MacMillan. (Forestry Branch, Bulletin No. 27.) Ottawa, 1911. Pp. 11.

The growing interest in the future of Canadian timberlands finds for the first time expression in this publication by listing the Bulletins issued from the Forestry Branch in the Department of the Interior. Such separate publications in Bulletin form have only lately begun to be published; to make the record complete we have included in the enumeration those of previous years from their beginning.

These publications denote a most commendable activity on the part of the Forestry Branch in educating the public, especially during the present year, eleven of the list of twenty-three bulletins having been published during the year, besides a large number of Press Bulletins furnishing advance information on incompleted investigations.

It may be noted that the listed Bulletins can be classified according to their subject matter, into statistical, descriptive, more or less technical, and argumentative writings, although necessarily this division is not perfect and an overlapping unavoidable. Twelve of the Bulletins are devoted to statistical matter regarding forest products marketed during given years; five contain descriptions of certain forest regions; three are devoted to silvicultural matters, and four elaborate argumentatively on that worst enemy of Canadian forests, and at the same time the national disgrace, the forest fires.

An attempt has been made since 1908 to gather annually data of the forest fire loss, an almost hopeless undertaking. But when in 1908 a record of over $25,000,000 of direct loss of property due to forest fires in the western provinces alone could be secured, the magnitude of this annually recurring national calamity may be appreciated. The expenditure by governments and private owners of some $330,000 in fire fighting appears inadequate, indeed, when compared with such loss. In the report on the boundaries of the Rocky Mountain Reserve to be established we read that 80 per cent of the territory investigated (about 800 square miles or only 9 per cent. has real timber) was burned over in the last fifty years and 48 per cent. in the last twenty-five years.

The report on timber conditions along the proposed Hudson Bay Railway describes them as extremely poor. "A mere fraction of one per cent. of the area surveyed now carries merchantable timber. The fires of the past 100 years have destroyed nearly all the old stand." Swamps and muskegs and almost pure rock outcrops (outside of 2,000 square miles of clay belt) form the largest portion of the territory.

The silvicultural bulletins refer mainly to the farmers' woodlot planting in the prairies, which has been stimulated by the government's furnishing of free plant material from its large nurseries.

The Bulletins on Forest Products attempt for the first time not only a collation of more complete detailed statistical data of consumption by provinces and species, but also discuss price changes and methods of increasing the usefulness of the material, as by preservative processes.

From the Bulletin on Lumber Production for 1910 we learn that, of the total cut of nearly five billion feet B.M. worth $77 million, 33 per cent. is furnished by Ontario and by British Columbia mills, and somewhat over 16 per cent. by Quebec.

The note of most interest regarding the pulpwood consumption is to the effect that if the five million cords of pulpwood exported in 1910, had been manufactured into pulp at home, it would have supplied eighty additional mills of the average size of Canadian mills, and returned $13.5 million instead of $6.2 million.

Altogether, this series promises to become an important contribution to the economic history of Canada with regard to her timber resources, which in the eastern provinces and British Columbia are destined under forest management to become more prominent as time goes on.

B. E. FERNOW

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

The Wanderings of Peoples. By A. C. Haddon. Cambridge University Press, 1911. Pp. 124. Maps.

The Mind of Primitive Man. By Franz Boas. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1911. Pp. x, 284.

Indians, North American. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Encyclopædia Britannica: Eleventh Edition. Vol. XIV, pp. 450-480).

Children (American). By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Hastings Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics, Vol. III, pp. 525-527.)

The Languages of the American Indians. By A. L. Kroeber. (Popular Science Monthly, Vol. LXXVIII, pp. 500-513, 2 maps.)

Handbook of the American Indian Languages. By Franz Boas. Part I. With illustrative sketches by Roland B. Dixon, P. E. Goddard, William Jones and Truman Michelson, John R. Swanton, and William Thalbitzer. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1911. Pp. vii, 1069. (Smithsonian Institution: Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 40.)

Handbook of American Indians, North of Mexico. Edited by Frederick Webb Hodge. Part II: N-Z. Washington, 1910. Pp. iv, 1221. (Ibid. Bulletin 30.)

Professor Haddon's little book on *The Wanderings of Peoples*, which forms one of the handy and valuable "Manuals of Science and Literature" now being issued from the Cambridge University Press, treats briefly of the principal Indian tribes and stocks of the Dominion, with references to the best literature concerning them. The tentative migration map of North America, like that for the southern half of the continent, is a useful adjunct, although some of the points in question are as yet far from being settled. Recent evidence

suggests, e.g., as the late Dr. David Boyle maintained (this opinion has since been adopted by others, including Dr. F. Boas), that the primitive home of the Iroquoian stock was at least as far south as Ohio, and not in the region between the Great Lakes and Labrador, as the older view (Hale and Brinton) had it. There is also some doubt as to the course of the migrations of certain of the Algonkian tribes, upon which matter the researches of Dr. T. Michelson, soon to be published by the Bureau of American Ethnology at Washington, may be expected to throw some light. The migrations of the Salishan peoples have not yet been satisfactorily settled, as Mr. Hill Tout indicates in his last Report. The origin of the Eskimo in the region west of Hudson Bay seems now reasonably certain, as has been long advocated by Dr. Boas.

The Mind of Primitive Man deserves particular mention here by reason of the fact that Dr. Boas derived much of the data which he has so skilfully and so convincingly used in this presentation of a most difficult subject, from his investigations of Canadian Indian peoples under the auspices of the Committee of the British Association for the Advancement of Science on the North-western Tribes of Canada The book treats of the following topics: race prejudices, influence of environment upon human types, influence of heredity upon human types, the mental traits of primitive man and of civilised man, race and language, the universality of culture-traits, the evolution view-point, some traits of primitive culture, race-problems in the United States. Dr. Boas arrives at certain general conclusions, which in brief are these: On the whole, hereditary traits, more particularly hereditary higher gifts, are at best a possible, but not a necessary, element determining the degree of advancement of a race. A direct relation between physical habits and mental endowment does not exist, because hardly any evidence can be adduced to show that the anatomical characteristics of the races possessing the highest civilisation were phylogenetically more advanced than peoples on lower grades of culture. The effect of environment upon bodily form does not exceed certain limits, seen in changes of type due to transfer from

rural to city life, and in the results of man's existence as a "domesticated animal" (his mentality may have been influenced here also). The essential traits of man are due primarily to heredity, and often the individual reverts to the traits of one or the other of his parents, or of his remote ancestors, in such manner that one trait may belong to one ancestor, another to another. Through this tendency may be explained the development of local types. The influence of environment is of such a character, however, that, although the same race may assume a different type when removed from one environment to another, it will revert, probably, to its old type when replaced in its own environment. Improvement of the hereditary mental faculty by civilisation has not been proved. A general lack of correlation between human types, languages, and cultures exists; there are similar traits in all languages, and languages are moulded by thought, not thought by languages. Cultural stage is essentially a phenomenon dependent upon historical causes, regardless of race. The change from primitive to civilized society includes a lessening of the number of the emotional associations, and an improvement of the traditional material that enters into our habitual mental operations. The tendency of coloured races in America is to disappear within the white type. This monograph of Dr. Boas, although of a composite nature, is one of the most important additions to the literature of anthropology that has appeared for many years.

Dr. Chamberlain's article on the *North American Indians* is the first attempt to sketch in scientific fashion the ethnography, ethnology, somatology, mythology, philology and ergology of these aborigines on the basis of the investigations of the last thirty years, with special reference to the studies and conclusions of the "new American school" of anthropologists. It is accompanied by a table showing the various independent linguistic stocks, their area, probable place of origin and dispersion, number of tribes, and other information. The stocks in which Canada is more or less concerned are the Algonkian, Athapaskan, Beothukan, Eskimoan, Haidan, Iroquoian, Kitunahan, Salishan, Siouan,

Tsimshian, Wakashan. Another extensive table lists the principal Indian tribes of Canada and the United States, with their situation, condition and prospects, amount of intermixture with other races, population, and the chief publications concerning them. The article gives many data about material culture, religion and mythology, missions and education, social organisation and political institutions, racial contact, wars, intellectual capacity, etc. The author concludes that the American Indian is disappearing largely through amalgamation with the dominant white race. The article on *American Indian Children* treating of affection for children, the idea of divine protection, children as heroes and hero-gods, metamorphosis of children into animals, twins and their treatment, infanticide, burial, etc., has numerous references to Canadian Indian peoples, particularly (e.g. concerning twins) those of British Columbia.

Dr. Kroeber's article on *The Languages of the American Indians* discusses some general questions concerning the speech of the American Indians and scientific investigations of the numerous linguistic stocks now recognised as existing north of the Mexican boundary. The Algonkian family of the Atlantic region is considered on pages 505-506. The phonetics, grammatical structure, nature of vocabulary, linguistic conservatism, etc., of these tongues are briefly discussed. The author expresses the opinion, with which every competent Americanist will agree, that "every native language known has a vocabulary of at least 5,000 words." The fluctuation and changeability of American Indian tongues have been much exaggerated. *The Handbook of American Indian Languages* in process of publication under the able editorship of Dr. Franz Boas is intended "to describe as clearly as possible those psychological processes of each language which may be isolated by an analysis of grammatical forms," as a preliminary step to "a detailed discussion of phonetics and of the probable historical development of grammatical forms which should be the next step in the progress of our knowledge of American languages." The work of collecting and revising the material for this book

has extended over the period from 1897 to 1908. Besides a general Introduction by Dr. Boas (pp. 1-83) treating of race and language, the characteristics of language, the classification of languages, linguistics and ethnology, and the characteristics of American languages (pp. 74-82), representative languages of ten stocks are sketched, each by an expert ethnologist, who has made personal investigation of his subject. Altogether we have the most important contribution for many years past (indeed the most scientific linguistic monograph in existence) to the psychological study of any group of human language upon the face of the earth. The Tsimshian, the Kwakiutl and the Haida belong completely within the Canadian area, where also are to be found the chief representatives of the Athapaskan and Algonkian stocks, while intrusive members of the Siouan stock occur there also. In his Introduction, Dr. F. Boas rejects the assumption that type, language and culture were originally closely correlated, and expresses the opinion that, "so far as our historical evidence goes, there is no reason to believe that the number of distinct languages has at any time been less than it is now;" rather "the number of apparently unrelated languages has been much greater in earlier times than at present." The origin of language "must not be looked for in human faculties that have once been active, but which have disappeared." Dr. Boas emphasises "the unconscious character of linguistic phenomena." He also points out the defects of the older attempts to classify the American Indian languages as "polysynthetic and incorporating," and enumerates some of the real resemblances and differences existing among them. Among the interesting conclusions reached is this: "There is not the slightest doubt that, in all Indian languages, processes have occurred analogous to those processes which are historically known and to which the modern forms of Indo-European languages owe their present forms. Grammatical categories have been lost, and new ones have developed, etc." (p. 81). The variety in the phonetical and morphological structure of American Indian languages is abundantly illustrated in these model monographs, and those yet to come

will be of still greater service to all scientific investigation of the diverse phenomena of human speech. The second part of the *Handbook of the American Indians* completes this most valuable "encylopædia" of authoritative information concerning the aboriginal tribes of the United States and Canada. The peoples of the Dominion are represented here by the following linguistic stocks: Skittagetan (better Hardan) Salishan, Tsimshian, Wakashan (Kwakiutl-Nutka), Siouan (in part), and by the tribes and divisions of these whose names happen to begin with the letters N to Z. Of the articles on general topics, relating more or less to the Indians of Canada, these may be mentioned: Nanabozho (pp. 19-23) by Hewitt; Ornament (pp. 149-154) by Holmes; Popular Fallacies (pp. 282-286) by Henshaw; Race-Names (pp. 348-353) by Chamberlain; Religion (pp. 365-371) by Boas; Social Organization (pp. 608-612) by Swanton; Totem (pp. 787-794), Wampum (pp. 904-909) and Women (pp. 968-973) by Hewitt. The contributions on words of Indian origin in English, many of which have been derived from the languages of the Canadian aborigines, (e.g. *totem*, *toboggan*, etc.) are by A. F. Chamberlain and W. R. Gerard. Pages 1021-1178 are occupied by a "Synonomy" in which are listed, in alphabetical order, all the names (with their varieties) of Indian tribes and divisions of tribes north of Mexico; and an extensive Bibliography (pp. 1179-1221) follows, these two very useful appendices completing the book. This volume is especially valuable to students of the Canadian Indians by reason of the very many tribes described, such as the Iroquoian, Oneida, Onondaga and Seneca; the Algonkian Ojibwa, Siksika (Blackfoot) and Nascapee; the Athapaskan Sarcee,etc.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Ethnological Problems in Canada. By Franz Boas. (Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, Vol. XL, pp. 529-539.)

Canada and her Indians. By M. K. Sniffen. (Southern Workman, Vol. XL, pp. 165-168.)

The Indian Problem in Canada. By Pliny Earle Goddard. (Red Man, Carlisle, Pa., Vol. III, pp. 133-136.)

An Anthropological Survey of Canada. By Edward Sapir. (Science, N.S., Vol. XXXIV, pp. 789-793.)

Anthropological Division Report. By Edward Sapir. (Summary Report, Geological Survey Branch, Department of Mines, 1910, pp. 284-285).

David Boyle. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XIII, pp. 159-164.)

Dr. Boas's *Ethnological Problems in Canada* treats briefly of the most important subjects pressing for scientific investigation; it contains some of the same data as the paper with this same title already noticed in this REVIEW (1908), with additional matter resulting from the investigations of 1906-1909.

One interesting problem is that of the origin of the culture of the North Pacific coast area; another the relations of the Eskimo and the Indian tribes of the extreme North-west to the so-called Palaeo-Asiatic peoples of north-eastern Asia as revealed by the investigations of the Jesup Expedition. One important conclusion reached by Dr. Boas is that the Iroquoian stock does not really belong to the northern marginal area, but is of more southern, probably interior origin. There is immediate need for monographs on the Athapaskan tribes of the Mackenzie between Great Slave Lake and Hudson Bay, the Algonkian tribes in the northern part of Labrador, etc. In *Canada and her Indians*, Mr. Sniffen gives impressions gained from recent study of the Indian situation. He believes that the United States might learn from Canada something in the way of avoiding fraud and chicanery, while Canada might learn something from the United States in the way of making Indians into citizens. In his brief discussion of *The Indian Problem in Canada*, Dr. Goddard considers that the peace with the Indian tribes which the Dominion has so long enjoyed has been largely due to the mutual interests of the Indians and the fur-traders under the Hud-

Bay Company. Another great advantage is the excellent service of the Royal North-west Mounted Police. As far as education is concerned, he thinks that "Canada is following the system we abandoned years ago." In his *Anthropological Survey of Canada*, Dr. Sapir records the establishment during the year 1910 of a division of Anthropology under the Geological Survey of Canada. Dr. Sapir, whose qualifications are of the best, has been placed at the head of the new division, with Mr. C. M. Barbeau, known for his work on the Hurons, as assistant. A Dominion archaeologist (with charge of the archaeological division of the Victoria Museum, Ottawa) has also been appointed, in the person of Professor Harlan I. Smith, lately connected with the American Museum of Natural History, New York, and well known for his researches, particularly in the ethnology and archaeology of the British Columbian region. Dr. Sapir outlines briefly the problems and the nature of proposed investigations. In his *Report* of the Anthropological Division for 1910, Dr. Sapir gives a brief account of field-work among the Nootka (see his article noticed elsewhere in this REVIEW), etc. Mythological and ethnological texts, museum specimens, etc., have been collected, observations made of potlatches, doctoring-rituals, puberty-ceremonies, etc. Besides all this, sixty-seven songs have been recorded on the phonograph. Canada is to be congratulated on this new departure in the stimulation of anthropological research, and, with two such able and energetic labourers as Dr. Sapir and Professor Smith, much will doubtless be accomplished. In his obituary sketch (with bibliography) of the late *David Boyle*, Dr. Chamberlain pays a well-deserved tribute to the man who gave dignity and standing to archaeology in the Province of Ontario.

Myths and Legends of the Pacific Northwest, especially of Washington and Oregon. Selected by Katharine Berry Judson. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1910. Pp. 144.

Old Indian Trails. Incidents of Camp and Trail Life, Covering Two Years' Exploration through the Rocky Mountains of Canada. By Mary T. S. Schäffer. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1911. Pp. xiv, 364.

Some Aspects of Nootka Language and Culture. By Edward Sapir. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XIII, pp. 15-28).

The Thompson Indians. By Harlan I. Smith. (Southern Workman, Vol. XL, pp. 23-36.)

Indian Shorthand Writers. By L. E. Zeh. (Ibid., pp. 480-485.)

Totem Poles of the North Pacific Coast. By Harlan I. Smith. (American Museum Journal, Vol. XI, pp. 77-82.)

Report on the Ethnology of the Okanak.en of British Columbia, an Interior Division of the Salish Stock. (Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, Vol. XLI, pp. 130-161.)

Trails Through Western Woods. By Helen Fitzgerald Sanders. London: Everett & Co. Pp. x, 310.

A large part of the material in Miss Judson's *Myths and Legends of the Pacific Northwest* is taken from ethnological writings concerning the Indians of Idaho, Washington, Oregon, California, etc., but there is also some from Canadian sources. The myths and legends of Canadian Indians contained in this book are a Nanaimo story (modified from Tlingit) of the origin of daylight (pp. 19-20); a Tinné (Athapaskan) tale of the golden age (p. 59); the Kwakiutl account of the origin of the first totem-pole (pp. 60-63); an Okanagan legend, "How the Okanogans became red" (pp. 105-106); a very brief Nootka story of "The Copper Canoe" (p. 107), and perhaps one or two more. The illustrations are very good, both of people and of scenery. In some cases the author has taken the always dangerous liberty of "the rewriting of several in which the Indian simplicity and directness had been destroyed by attempted witticisms, by

philosophical remarks, or by wordy explanations." The folklorist will hunt up the original sources. Mrs. Mary T. S. Schäffer's *Old Indian Trails of the Canadian Rockies* is a well-illustrated account of expeditions in 1907 and 1908 in the Rocky Mountain country from Field to the Athabasca River, along "old Indian trails," with some occasional references to the Indians of the regions visited (e.g., p. 139). On pages 174-183 the author gives a description of Stony Indians in camp on the Kootenai plains, and reproduces (p. 183) a map of the country between Lake Brazeau and Lake Maligne, by Sampson Beaver, a picture of whose family forms one of the illustrations. The "Indian Madonna" is another. Mrs. Schäffer's husband, the late Dr. Charles Schäffer, was a well-known scientific man of Philadelphia.

In his study of *Nootka Language and Culture*, Dr. Sapir gives the results of investigations carried on in September-December 1910 among two tribes of the Northern Nootka of Barclay Sound and Alberni Canal. The linguistic relationship of Kwakiutl and Nootka is discussed (pp. 15-20) and the conclusion is reached that "Dr. Boas's first announcement in 1890 of the close relationship between Kwakiutl and Nootka has been confirmed in every way by new evidence." The rest of the article is devoted to an account of the curious wolf-ritual. A long legend of the origin of this ritual was secured by Dr. Sapir. The wolf-ritual is "the frequent exercise of inherited privileges at various points,"—this, however, is a trait which "permeates all phrases of Nootka life." Between the wolf-ritual of the Nootka and the winter ceremonial of the Kwakiutl a close historical connection exists, but "it may be going too far to say that the Nootka borrowed the entire ceremony from their northern neighbours." Indeed, at least one of the wolf-dances of the Kwakiutl ceremony is of Nootka origin.

Professor Smith's article on *The Thompson Indians* of the southern interior of British Columbia treats briefly of habitat, physical type, use of Chinook Jargon, effect of white contact, activities, arts and industries (pottery is unknown), gambling, sweat-house, social system, shamans, religion and

mythology (the coyote appears as transformer and world-shaper), rock-paintings (these are made by girls during initiation into womanhood), art, etc. These Indians have been influenced by the Plains tribes and by the Coast Indians as well. As Professor Smith points out, the Thompson Indians "are just acquiring the art of writing their own language." How this came about is the subject of Mr. L. Zeh's brief article on *Indian Shorthand Writers*, giving an account of Father LeJeune and his labours among the Indians of the Kamloops country, to whom he taught a shorthand system of writing. In this system and in the Chinook Jargon (on pages 482-483 some extracts are reproduced) is published a paper of 16 pages, containing church news, local information, etc. This paper, known as the *Kamloops Wawa*, is now printed from type specially made for the purpose. It is said that some 2,000 Indians can read and write this shorthand. In his article on *Totem-Poles* Professor Smith figures specimens from the Haida Tlingit, Comox, Bella Coola, etc. The art of the average totem-pole "is, on the whole, symbolic, thought rather realistic in appearance." Carved house-posts and grave-posts are classed as totem-poles. The finding of a crude *tamanawas*-board at Bay Centre (Wash.) shows totem-pole influence south of the North Pacific culture-area.

Mr. Hill Tout's *Report on the Ethnology of the Okanak.en* includes (pp. 144-161) the English texts of ten myths relating to coyote, the making of the sun, the stealing of fire, bringing the salmon up the Columbia, the lazy boy, the deeds of various animals, etc. Mr. Hill Tout is of opinion that the migrations of the Salish "have not been from the coasts of British Columbia, but from the interior to the sea,"—the movement has been "from south to north, or, more correctly, from southeast to northwest." The author, still holds the erroneous view that "the Salish language shows a most remarkable resemblance, both lexically and morphologically, to the Oceanic tongues," so much, indeed, that "the classification of the Salish tongues would be rather 'Oceanic' than 'American'." There is no real foundation for such a

theory. In this, probably his last report on the Salish, Mr. Hill Tout observes (p. 137) that "a comparative study of the totemism of the Salish as a whole makes it clear beyond question or doubt that the group totems found among them have sprung from, and are a development of, their individual totems, and that the same may be said of all other American stocks."

Miss Sanders's *Trails Through Western Woods* is an attempt to catch and preserve the legends of the North-west Indians. "The writing of this book," she says, "has been undertaken in the hope that through the harmonious mingling of Indian tradition and descriptions of the region—too little known—where the lessening tribes still dwell, there may be a fuller understanding both of the Indians and of the poetical West." The greater part of the book is devoted to the Salish of the Flathead Reservation; but there are chapters also on the Sioux and other Indians. The myths and traditions of these people which Miss Sanders preserves are both interesting and valuable; some of them she has, without doubt, snatched from oblivion. The book is well written and illustrated.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

The Social Life of the Blackfoot Indians. By Clark Wissler. (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, New York, Vol. VII, pp. 1-64).

Geslachts-en Persoonsnamen der Peigans. Bijdrage van C. C. Uhlenbeck. (Overgedrukt uit de Verslagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschapen. Afdeeling Letterkunde, 4e Reeks, Deel XI). Pp. 26.

Original Blackfoot Texts. By C. C. Uhlenbeck. (Ver. d. Konink. Akad. van Wetenschapen te Amsterdam, Afdeel. Letterkunde, N.R., D. XII, No. 1.) Pp. X, 106.

A Canoe-Trip among the Northern Ojibways. By C. A. Eastman. (Red Man, Carlisle, Pa., Vol. III, pp. 236-244).

Life and Handicraft of the Northern Ojibways. By C. A. Eastman. (Southern Workman, Vol. XL, pp. 273-278).

Chippewa History as told by themselves and French Documents. By J. O. Kinnaman. (American Antiquarian, Vol. XXXIII, pp. 32-40).

Hiawatha's People. By Harlan I. Smith. (Southern Workman, Vol. XL, pp. 472-479.)

The Indian Play of Hiawatha. By L. S. Highstone. (Ibid., pp. 93-99).

Dr. Clark Wissler's monograph on *The Social Life of the Blackfoot Indians* and the two studies of Dr. Uhlenbeck on *Piegan Personal Names* and *Blackfoot Texts* contain data chiefly derived from the Piegan Indians of Montana, but valid also in large measure for the Canadian Blackfeet. Dr. Wissler treats of tribal divisions, courtship, marriage and domestic life, relationship and names, bands, camp-circle, tribal organisation and control, property-rights, division of labor, birth and menstrual customs, care and training of children, death and mourning, tales of adventure, heraldry and picture-writing, reckoning of time, oaths, etiquette, amusements and games, gambling, etc. According to Dr. Wissler "the northern Blackfoot seem to differ more from the Piegan than the latter from the Blood" (p. 8), in the matter of language, at least. Some interesting "winter-counts" are recorded (pp. 45-50), and the Blackfoot "counts" are thought to be "more like the counts of the Kiowa than the Dakota" (p. 50). In the matter of gambling-games the Blackfoot Indians "fall into an ill-defined group, comprising tribes on the head-waters of the Missouri and Columbia rivers" (p. 62). No game appears to be associated with the stalking of buffalo or any other ceremony. To the Blackfoot "all games are either amusement or gambling." Dr. Uhlenbeck treats of clan, family, and personal names, with accounts of origin significance. In his other monograph, on *Blackfoot Texts*, Dr. Uhlenbeck, who this time writes in English, gives (pp.1-4) the Blackfoot texts and English translations of

nineteen brief legends of the origin of the various clan-names. Pages 5-66 are occupied with like texts and translations of fifteen legends and tales of various sorts, and on pages 66-68 are given a number of Bear-Chief's songs. An appendix (pp. 69-93) contains information concerning Bear-Chief including his genealogy and life-story and his cosmogony, or "story of the sun" (pp. 91-93). In the record of the native texts the Latin alphabet is employed, with additional signs from Greek and German.

Dr. Eastman's brief papers on *The Northern Ojibways* are concerned with the Indians of the region between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods in Ontario and Minnesota. Fishing and hunting, use of birch bark, wild rice harvesting, net-making, canoes, skin-dressing, etc., are touched upon. Here belongs also Professor Smith's account of *Hiawatha's People*, descriptive of the Ojibwa Indians of the Great Lakes, environment, language, clothing and ornament, houses, travel and transportation, canoes, food, maple-sugar, agriculture, fire-making, wild-rice, bow-and-arrow, etc. On pages 615-617 the same author has a note on *Harvesting Wild Rice in Canada and Minnesota*. Mr. L. S. Highstone describes *The Indian Play of Hiawatha* as given every summer at a little settlement of the Ojibwa Indians in northern Michigan, known as Yawaygamug. This play "was originally given in the Ojibway country, near the village of Desbarats, Ontario," and two years ago was transferred to Michigan. The change has not been altogether felicitous, for, as the author remarks (p. 95), "it now lacks atmosphere and much of the romance, for Desbarats was in the very land where most of the events took place, and where Longfellow came for his inspiration and for material for his epic." The play is Longfellow's *Hiawatha*, with slight modifications, and is a "continuous performance," lasting four or five hours. Professor Kinnaman's article on *Chippewa History* treats of "the prehistoric struggle with the Hurons" and of missions and missionaries, Father René Menard and his remarkable journey in particular.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

The Historic Mohawk. By Mary Riggs Diefendorf. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1910. Pp. xiv, 331.

Additional Notes on Iroquois Silversmithing. By Arthur C. Parker. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XIII, pp. 283-293.)

O-no-dah. By Brant Sero. (Journal of American Folk-Lore, Vol. XXIV, p. 251.)

Huron Moose Hair Embroidery. By F. G. Speck. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XIII, pp. 1-14.

Notes on the Material Culture of the Huron. By F. G. Speck. (Ibid., pp. 208-228.)

Some Huron Treaty Belts. By F. G. Speck. (University of Pennsylvania Museum Journal, Vol. II, pp. 26-27.)

Iroquois Sun Myths. By Arthur C. Parker. (Journal of American Folk-lore, Vol. XXIII, 1910, pp. 473-478.)

Report on the Archaeology Section. By Arthur C. Parker. (Report, New York State Museum, 1910, pp. 43-58.)

Of Miss Diefendorf's book on *The Historic Mohawk*, Chapter I is devoted to the Iroquois who inhabited that country, while Chapters IV-VI treat of the days of Sir William Johnson, Chapters VII-VIII of rifle and tomahawk, Chapter IX of the pipe of peace. The ethnological information given is of a general character, and of present-day American archaeologists and anthropologists the name of Dr. W. M. Beauchamp alone finds place in the list of authorities. Some of the etymologies of place-names, etc., suggested or adopted, are rather risky. There is little in this volume referring directly to Canada or to the Canadian Indians, but the data concerning the Johnsons, Brant, etc., are of interest. On page 90 we are informed that in the battle of Lake George in 1755, the French army, under Baron Dieskau, contained "some few of the praying Indians, Mohawk converts, who had moved to Canada," while under Gen. Wm. Johnson, in the American army, were "four hundred Iroquois who were not in favour with the New England men."

In his *Additional Notes on Iroquois Silversmithing* Mr. Parker publishes further information concerning the Iroquois silver brooches of European origin. The simpler form of the Masonic emblem as employed by the Iroquois was apparently a copy of some past-master's jewel. These brooches (although a Masonic brooch is represented in the necklace of Pocahontas in the Heacham Hall painting) "do not appear to have become familiar articles with the Indians until after the beginning of the 18th century." It is a curious fact that "the Iroquois almost always wore the conventionalized Masonic emblems upside down." Mr. Brant Sero's note on *O-no-dah* relates to the firm faith of the Canadian Iroquois in "the medicinal value of an herb they term 'o-no-dah'." No amount of missionary influence has lessened this belief, and "the conditions under which this medicine is administered are very mysterious and very jealously guarded." The name itself is scarcely ever uttered outside the sick-room.

Dr. Speck's article on *Huron Moose-hair Embroidery* is the result of studies made at Lorette in 1908-1909. The Hurons of Lorette still engage extensively in the manufacture of hair-embroidered articles and, according to the Indians themselves, they have, from the earliest times, "produced decorative effects on their clothing, and various buckskin articles by embroidering the surfaces in *appliquée* with different coloured moose hairs." With them this art has so developed as almost entirely to take the place of quill work and beadwork. For colouring the moose hairs, "the Huron have for so long a time indulged in the use of aniline dyes that I did not succeed in learning any of their native dyes." Red, dark green, blue, and natural white are the commonest colours and shades. The techniques in use are the simple line, the zigzag, the overlap, the bristle. The design-names are mostly taken from the plant-kingdom (balsam fir, barberry, flox, marguerite, clover, parts of plants, etc.). On plate III is reproduced a solid figure of a beaver in moose-hair. According to Dr. Speck, "the moose hair *appliquée* embroidery of this tribe forms an integral part of a widespread northern technique, similar in many respects to quill work."

Three at least of the Huron flower-figures are native, and probably some others, in whole or in part. These figures "had a wide distribution among the north-eastern Algonkians with whom they were shared by the Huron, if not altogether borrowed by them." The realistic names, Dr. Speck thinks, "are purely secondary in origin, the designs having acquired names from their resemblance, in the native eye, to certain familiar objects."

In his *Notes on the Material Culture of the Huron* Dr. Speck gives the results of investigations made by him in 1908-1909 and 1911. Clothing, hide-tanning, means of transportation, utensils and manufactures, and wampum-belts are considered. According to Dr. Speck, "practically nothing distinctively Huron, as we know the other tribes of this group from the Jesuit accounts, appears to have remained with these people; not even the language." Moreover, "it seems that the major part of Huron material culture has been pervaded by north-eastern Algonkian ideas, while the fundamentally Iroquoian particulars seem to be more like those of the Mohawk" (p. 209). The moccasins are of an old Huron type, while some head-dresses and women's costumes are distinctly Iroquoian. Interesting is the method of obtaining various shades of tan in skins by using different kinds of wood in the smudge. The Huron snowshoe can be identified at sight. The birchbark canoe is much modified towards the Malisit; indeed "those who follow canoe-making are either wholly or in part of Malisit blood," and the art is said to have been brought from the Malisit of Cacouna. In the collection of Mr. George G. Heye of New York City are two wampum belts, one of which was obtained from the wife of a Wyandot chief in Oklahoma, and the other from Atowa Tohonadiketo in 1903. This second belt is said to be "a treaty belt presented by the Huron to the Iroquois in 1612 at the head waters of the Ottawa River, Canada." Another belt of the same type remains in the possession of the Huron chief at Lorette. The first two belts are those figured and described by Dr. Speck in his account of *Some Huron Treaty Belts.*

In his article on *Iroquois Sun Myths* Mr. Parker gives (pp. 474-477) the Seneca myth of "Three Brothers who followed the Sun under the Sky's Rim," as told by Edward Complanter, a descendant of Giänt'waka, the prophet's brother. In this legend there may be a few modern features, but the main part is very old. In Iroquoian mythology, as here presented, three rather conflicting ideas of the sun appear; as the messenger of the Creator and the patron of war, as the face of the first mother, and as the father of mankind of earthly origin. It would seem that Iroquoian mythology had embodied a number of foreign (e.g. Algonkian, Siouan) elements. Among the Onondaga of the Grand River Reservation (Ontario) "the leader of the sun-ceremony carries an effigy of the sun" (fig. 1, p. 475), but no such effigies occur among the New York Iroquois. This may be due to the fact that the Canadian Iroquois came later than did those of New York under the influence of the "revelations" of Handsome Lake, and thus some of the ideas and paraphernalia of the older religion survived longer among them. The Seneca sun-ceremony "is called by any individual who dreams that the rite is necessary for the welfare of the community." The so-called "sun-dances" among the Iroquois are, according to Mr. Parker, "in every case the Ostowägowa, or Great Feather Dance, the prime religious dance of the Gaiwin religion;" this modern religious dance was instituted about 1800 by Ganio'dai'u or "Handsome Lake." In Mr. Parker's *Archaeological Report*, he states that he "has used his spare moments on the Iroquois reservations in New York and Ontario in seeking information regarding ceremonial rites, folk cults, myths, etc." One of the illustrations (Pl. II) in Mr. Parker's Report represents the "Group of Six Nations Chiefs in their Council Hall at Ohsweken, Ontario," to which is attached the statement that "in governmental policy the Canadian Iroquois still adhere to the old Hiawatha law."

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Contribution to the Anthropology of Central and Smith Sound Eskimo. By Ales Hrdlicka. (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, New York, Vol. V, 1910, pp. 177-280, 15 pl.)

Les Esquimaux du nord du Labrador. Par S. Waldmann. (Bulletin de la Société Neuchâteloise de Géographie, Vol. XX, 1910, pp. 430-441.)

Dr. Hrdlicka, now the first American authority on the anatomical and somatological aspects of anthropology, gives in this study of the *Anthropology of Central and Smith Sound Eskimo* the results of detailed observations and measurements of seventeen crania from Southampton Island, one from Lyon Inlet, Melville Peninsula, one from an island in Frozen Straits, one from an island in Repulse Bay, four skulls and skeletal parts from Smith Sound. On pages 223-230 are given observations and measurements of six living Eskimo from Smith Sound brought to New York by the Peary Expedition in 1896. As a result of these thoroughgoing studies there is demonstrated "an unexpectedly close affinity in all the principal features between the Southampton Island and the Smith Sound crania" (p. 277). In spite of the disagreeing data of Bessels on Smith Sound crania, it is probably true that "there exists a close parental relation between the Eskimo of the two regions." Father Waldmann's article on the *Eskimo of Northern Labrador* treats briefly of childhood, hunting and fishing, marriage, physical characters, food, clothing, boats, religion, mythology and folk-lore. The author is a missionary at Killinek, Cape Chidley.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

Federations and Unions within the British Empire. By H. E. Egerton. Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1911. Pp. 302.

Professor Egerton has set himself in this book the modest task of "putting together in a handy form" the constitutions of the three great British self-governing dominions. The scope of the work is, however, somewhat wider. An able Introduction, amounting roughly to one third of the book, traces the growth and development of colonial constitutions from the New England Confederation of 1643 to the Union of South Africa in 1909. It is satisfactory to observe that Professor Egerton, unlike the majority of commentators on constitutional texts, has not sacrificed lucidity of exposition to brevity. This is specially true of the account of the steps leading to the Union of South Africa which, though foreshadowed several decades before, did not become an accomplished fact till 1909, and then only in the face of what appeared to be almost insurmountable difficulties. These obstacles to union are briefly outlined and the relative importance of the racial and of the economic problems is indicated. Of more than passing interest to students of Canadian institutions are Professor Egerton's remarks on the adjustment of the dual language difficulty and on the attempt to promote a union of races.

In addition to the text of the Canadian, Australian and South African constitutions, the author has very properly included three other documents of interest in the history of colonial constitutional development; the New England Articles of Confederation of 1643, William Penn's Plan of Union, and the Scheme of Federation propounded by Benjamin Franklin. These documents are interesting reminders of the long history of the unification movement among British

colonies in North America, with a final victory for union only in 1867 by the federation of Canada, the very territory against which the earlier movements for union of the English colonies in America had been directed.

Professor Egerton's work always shows both scholarship and insight. His description of the futility of the union of the Canadas in 1841 is convincing. The French province was extremely jealous of the English province. If public money was spent in one province, a similar sum had to be spent in the other. The struggle of party was a struggle of irreconcilables. "There was no real life in the party controversies, and the dreary struggle between the ins and outs never ended in real victory." This disunion was, moreover, a source of actual danger. The great West was nominally British, but remained unoccupied, and it is almost incredible that the people of the United States should have left it undisturbed. That they did so was due, Professor Egerton suggests, to the approaching civil war which occupied all their energies. When the war was over it is very doubtful whether the Americans would have recognised claims to the region based only upon charters and not upon occupation. But, by the time the Americans would have been ready to advance, Canada had become a great federation and had taken over the West. Soon the Canadian Pacific Railway was built and Canada had begun to have national ideals and ambitions. She might have rounded out her federation in 1895 by acquiring Newfoundland had she come promptly to the aid of that distressed colony.

Professor Egerton gives a useful bibliography. His notes to the British North America Act, brief as they necessarily are, must have involved a large amount of alert study, for he has taken account of the changes in law and custom affecting the constitution since the Act went into force in 1867. There have been few formal amendments to the Act (p. 122), but the changes have been greater than these few amendments would imply. The Canadian cabinet has been greatly enlarged, the Canadian military forces are no longer commanded by an imperial officer, and the right of the im-

perial government to disallow Canadian Acts of Parliament has practically ceased to exist. Moreover, decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council have really modified the meaning of the Act. We have nothing but admiration for the manner in which Professor Egerton has performed his task. There is one misprint to be noted; "opposed" (p. 146) should surely be "approved."

The Sovereignty of the Sea. By Thomas Wemyss Fulton. Edinburgh and London: Wm. Blackwood & Sons, 1911. Pp. xxvi, 799.

The first part of this exhaustive treatise gives a very learned but readable account of the claims formerly made by England to dominion over the British seas from the earliest times till their abandonment in the eighteenth century. Although such extravagant pretensions have practically disappeared from international law, they have left behind them a relic in the doctrine of territorial waters which forms the subject of the second part of the book. The limited sovereignty at present exercised by nations over their coastal waters may be viewed from two aspects; dominion over the littoral sea may be asserted either for political or economic reasons. As to the right and duty of a nation to exercise sovereignty over its marginal waters for the protection of its territory and the enforcement of order there can be no dispute. It is where valuable economic rights such as those of fishery are in question that controversy is likely to arise.

Great as is the doubt in which the whole subject of territorial waters is involved, the author admirably indicates the lines on which the true solution may be reached, and no small skill is shown in confuting those "less instructed" writers who dogmatically assert the "three-mile limit" as defining the extent of jurisdiction. That international usage affecting this question rests largely on convention and is only to a small degree, if at all, governed by fixed legal principles is the view now generally accepted. Mr. Fulton's treatment of the authorities in support of this doctrine leaves little to be

desired in the way of clearness and completeness, though it is to be regretted that it was not possible to include some account of the recent Fisheries Arbitration between the United States and Canada.

The index while valuable is not always accurate; for example, the reader is referred for fishery rights in Canada to the heading "British North America," for which he will look in vain. A commendable innovation in works of this kind is the insertion in the text of charts and facsimiles, and the value of the book is increased by the inclusion in the appendix of the Articles adopted by the Institut de Droit International in 1894 on the subject of territorial waters.

W. K. FRASER

In *The Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation** there is included a review of the legislation of the Dominion of Canada and the several provinces of the Dominion during 1909. In the Dominion Parliament there were 62 public acts passed and 115 private acts. Of the first of these the most noteworthy were the Combines Investigation Act, which defines the meaning of the word "combine" and provides machinery for prosecution; the Immigration Act, which defines the impediments to immigration, and makes provision for the inspection of immigrants; and the Naval Service Act, which constitutes, as a department of the Government of Canada, a Department of Naval Service presided over by the Minister of Marine and Fisheries, and which empowers the Governor in Council to organise and maintain a permanent naval force, which may be put on active service at any time. There are full notices also of the legislation in the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, Ontario, and Quebec, and in Newfoundland; the legislation of the province of Saskatchewan is held over until the next issue of the *Journal*. One is glad to see that in the Manitoba legislature an act has been passed providing that not more than four

**Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*. New Series: Vol. XI. Edited for the Society by Sir John Macdonell and Edward Manson. London: John Murray, 1911. Pp. 520.

King's Counsel shall, except in certain cases, be made in any one year. In the province of Quebec an act has been passed empowering the Lieutenant-Governor in Council to appoint a Public Utilities Commission with a wide jurisdiction over "public utilities," including general supervision and powers of inquiry and inspection.

L'Instruction au Canada sous le régime français (1635-1760). Par L'Abbé Amédée Gosselin. Québec: Laflamme et Proulx, 1911. Pp. 501.

This volume, which embodies a comprehensive and interesting study of the schools and the educational methods of the old régime in Canada, forms a useful additon to our somewhat meagre lists of books bearing on the social history of the period. The author has, as usual with him, performed his task with scrupulous thoroughness, and has brought together a great deal of data that will prove both of interest to present-day antiquarians and of high service to the general historian of the future.

From the day when the Jesuit Fathers opened their little school at Quebec to the end of French dominion in the New World, the educational opportunities of the colony, though none too extensive at any period, were gradually broadened and made steady progress under the fostering hand of the Church. Before the end of the seventeenth century elementary schools for boys had been established not only in the towns of Quebec, Montreal and Three Rivers, but in many of the outlying parishes as well. The various religious orders, Jesuits, Sulpicians, and Récollets, as well as the Frères Charon, engaged in a wholesome rivalry as regards this most useful form of public service. Schools for boys, established and maintained out of their funds, made headway in almost every section of the colony. Similar enthusiasm and energy, in the provision of elementry schools for girls, marked the work of the Ursulines and the Sisters of the Congregation. It was wholly owing, indeed, to the spirit and devotion of these religious bodies that the colonial pop-

ulation was not left to flounder in the quagmire of crass illiteracy from first to last. The civil administration gave elementary education none of its revenue or attention. Education was left, accordingly, to become the handmaid of ecclesiasticism, which was able to secure at an early date a firm hold upon the confidence of the people. The Abbé Gosselin has been able to demonstrate, however, that Garneau's oft-quoted strictures upon the paucity of the colony's educational facilities are not buttressed by the official records, either clerical or lay.

Of particular interest and importance is the author's survey of opportunities for literary and technical education in Canada during the first six decades of the eighteenth century. This is a field of study hitherto unexploited, yet furnishing the material for an illuminating narrative. The author has worked over it with diligence and good sense. The equipment of such institutions as the Collège des Jésuites and the Ecole des Arts et Métiers at Quebec, the number of students yearly in attendance, the composition of the teaching staff, the curriculum, the text books, and even the rules of student discipline, have all been made to play their part in the weaving of an interesting chronicle. The point of view is of course strongly clerical, and judicious readers may well make some allowances therefor. But the book embodies the fruits of genuine research, for the author has cut a wide swath through the best sources available for the study of social conditions in Canada before the Conquest, and he has brought to bear upon his facts the winnowing discrimination of an erudite historical scholar.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO

In his new volume on the educational history of Ontario,* Dr. Hodgins has merely worked over again the material contained in his voluminous *Documentary History of Education in Ontario*. "The papers selected for publication,"

* *Historical and Other Papers and Documents, Illustrative of the Educational System of Ontario, 1856-1872.* By J. George Hodgins. Three Vols. Toronto: L. K. Cameron, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty, 1911. Pp. 314; 344; 324.

he says in the preface, "are the most noted of those which are contained in the Documentary History, so that they can be easily found in a condensed form, when required, instead of having [*sic*] to search for them in the successive volumes of that History." Dr. Hodgins's desire to save his readers trouble is worthy of praise; but it may be doubted whether some better employment for the public money could not have been found than in the publication of an abridgment of the *Documentary History* extending to nearly one thousand pages of close print.

The seventh volume of M. Savaète's *Voix Canadiennes** may have some value as a collection of the documents in which the advocates of Separate Schools in Manitoba upheld their position. It contains the letters of Archbishop Taché, the famous *mandement* of the bishops, and some interviews, letters, and despatches bearing on the mission to Canada of Mgr. Merry del Val. But the chief interest of all M. Savaète's work arises from his naïve partisanship. He scents a conspiracy between Lord Grey, Sir Wilfrid Laurier, and Mgr. Sbaretti, the Papal ablegate, to destroy the French race, and make Canada entirely Saxon. Nothing can be done against such ingenious stupidity. It is little wonder that an admirer writes from Saint Hyacinthe asking M. Savaète if he receives *Le Devoir*, "in which are to be found articles well supported by documents on the great traitor, the man of sin, Sir Wilfrid Laurier."

M. R. de Marmande, in his book in the *Bibliothèque de Critique Réligieuse*, heaps up charges of selfishness, greed and ignorant tyranny against the clergy of French-Canada.† He finds in their loyalty to the English crown proof of "a secret and ignominious compact" by virtue of which they secured the tithe and other privileges, while the Government

---

* *Les Ecoles du Nord-Ouest Canadien.* Par Arthur Savaète. (Voix Canadiennes: Vers l'Abîme, Tome VII.) Paris: Arthur Savaète, Editeur. [1911.] Pp. 516.

† *Le Cléricalisme au Canada.* Par R. de Marmande. (Bibliothèque de Critique Réligieuse). Paris: Emile Nourry, 1911. Pp. 203.

maintained its hold on the people. He blames them for the state of education in the province; he condemns their attitude towards France. Certainly no one would undertake to defend the whole policy of the French-Canadian church, but the author allows his anticlerical instincts to carry him far beyond the bounds of honest historical criticism. There are, for example, no French bishops in Ontario, yet a very strong case might be made out against both the education and the literary output of that province. In the same way M. de Marmande blames the Church as a whole for the conduct of the French-Canadian clergy. M. Savaète knows better than this, only he is furious when Rome overrides his Quebec bishops. Neither writer knows anything about Canada, but is merely concerned to make it a stalking-horse for his own prejudices and antipathies.

Canon Kittson's pamphlet entitled *Church History from the Archives** is an examination, from an historical and constitutional standpoint, of the status of the Roman Catholic Church in Canada. "It is," says the author, "the purpose of this pamphlet to show from history, that at no time after the conquest were any special or exclusive privileges granted to the Church of Rome, or to the French Canadians individually, or to the Province of Quebec, known then as Lower Canada, either by the terms of the Capitulation of Quebec, or the Treaty of Paris, or the various acts passed by the British Parliament." History written from an ecclesiastical viewpoint is not always unbiased and Canon Kittson occasionally overstates his case. His discussion of the Marriage Law of Quebec, for instance, confined as it is to the single case of *Delpît v. Côté*, is distinctly inadequate and partisan. But he has turned up some interesting things in the Archives at Ottawa with regard to the position of the Roman Catholic Church in Canada in the early days of British rule; and he succeeds admirably in stripping Ultramontanism in Canada of some of its pretensions.

---

* *Church History from the Archives: A Study.* By Henry Kittson. Kingston: The Jackson Press. [1911.] Pp. 39.

Dr. Dionne continues to publish in his *Galerie Historique* biographical sketches of lesser figures in French-Canadian history. The sixth volume in the series* is devoted mainly to Gabriel Richard, " parish priest and second founder," as Dr. Dionne describes him, "of the city of Detroit." Richard became curé of Detroit in 1798, and remained in that post until his death in 1832. With the exception of an excursion into politics, when he was elected to Congress, Richard lived the life of a typical conscientious parish priest. An account of him, however, scarcely falls within the sphere of Canadian history. Dr. Dionne's book is mentioned here mainly because it contains also a reprint of his monograph on *Le Père Sébastien Rasle.*

* *Gabriel Richard, Sulpicien, Curé et Second Fondateur de la Ville de Détroit.— La Mémoire du P. Rasle vengée.* Par N. E. Dionne. (Galerie Historique.) Québec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1911. Pp. xv, 191.

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY

Rapport sur les Archives de France rélatives à l'Histoire du Canada. Par J.-Edmond Roy. Ottawa: imprimé par G. H. Parmalee, 1911. Pp. iv, 1093.

Les Archives du Canada à venir à 1872. Par J.-Edmond Roy. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, volume IV, section 1, pp. 57-123.)

It is much to be desired that students of the history of Canada should know what material relating to Canada exists in the archives of France. For this reason, a careful examination of the various collections in France has long been hoped for. Scholars have understood that the Carnegie Institution at Washington was undertaking a systematic examination of European archives for material relating to North America. The task is a laborious one, and the Canadian authorities would have been wise to co-operate with the Carnegie Institution rather than to undertake an independent enquiry. This, however, was not done. M. Roy tells us, in the letter to the Canadian Minister in charge of the Canadian Archives which is the Preface to his book, that he was commissioned to go to France to examine the Archives there, and the present volume is his Report.

M. Roy was in France for five months, a period all too short for a task so great. His report is voluminous—a book of more than one thousand pages. On page 8 he gives a list of the authorities which he has consulted, and which, it is to be presumed, supplement his own personal enquiries. But it is quite clear that M. Roy is indebted to many other writers, whom he does not mention, and whose material he uses without any indication that it is not his own. For instance, whole sentences even of his letter to the Minister are taken from an authority not mentioned in his list; the sentences on page 2 beginning "Peu à peu" and

"Un fait curieux" are taken from M. Armand Baschet's *Histoire du Dépôt des Archives des Affaires Etrangères*, pp.13 and 29; and on pages 9, 10, 26, 27, 35, 43, 44, 51, 62, and on many other pages, M. Roy takes without acknowledgment passages from the same source, sometimes with the alteration only of a word or two. From the *Etat Sommaire des Archives de la Marine antérieures à la Révolution* he makes equally free extracts without an acknowledgement. Other works are treated in the same manner. The reader who has only this Report before him would imagine that it was M. Roy's own work. In fact, it consists chiefly of copious and unacknowledged extracts from the works of others.

It will thus be clear that M. Roy has not mastered his subject. He omits much that should be here, and inserts things that might well have been omitted, such as the fifty pages on Acadian families, a subject already overworked and, in any case, not of interest to Canada as a whole. The mistakes in dates and the misprints are countless. This does not mean, however, that the book has no value. On the contrary, it contains a vast amount of information as to material relating to Canada that is now available in the archives of France. M. Roy thinks that an exhaustive report on the archives of England and of Rome is needed in the interests of Canadian history. We agree with him, but the work should be done with greater care than is shown in this volume and with fuller recognition of the labours of others. The publication of a Report so badly prepared is a serious blow to the prestige of the Canadian Archives.

In the sixty-six pages of the paper read before the Royal Society of Canada, M. Roy gives a very good account of the fate of the documents relating to Canadian history from the settlement of the country until the establishment of the Archives Branch in 1872. The paper provides interesting reading, but it shows the same defects as are found in the Report. To the uninitiated it would appear to be the result of years of patient investigations. But those familiar with the sources of Canadian history will readily recognise what is original work and what has been extracted from printed

matter accessible to most students. More than three-fourths of the first page is taken almost verbatim from the introduction to Baschet's work already referred to and published in 1875. We make the following quotations as they illustrate M. Roy's method in both of the publications under review:

"Regardez ces mouvements précipités, ces traverses, ces luttes; reconnaissez ces inquiétudes, ces anxiétés, ces perpétuelles agitations, et vous comprendrez qu'il eût été bien malaisé à un esprit aussi ordonnateur même que le fut celui de *Sully*, aussi fécond en desseins organisateurs que le fut celui de *Richelieu*, aussi essentiellement administratif que le fut celui de *Colbert*, de rendre pratiques et exécutoires les meilleures de leurs inventions policées.

"Un autre obstacle au bon ordre et à la conservation précise des papiers d' Etat relatifs aux ambassades et aux négociations, tenait à la nature même dont les affaires étrangères étaient régies et administrées." (Baschet's *Histoire du Dépot des Archives des Affaires Etrangères*, page 10).

"Regardons ces mouvements précipités, les traverses de toutes sortes; reconnaissons les inquiétudes et les anxiétés, les perpétuelles agitations; nous comprendrons qu'il eût été bien malaisé, même à un esprit organisateur, comme le fut celui de *Talon*, aussi fécond en desseins que le fut celui de *Frontenac*, aussi essentiellement administratif que le fut celui de *Raudot*, de rendre pratiques et exécutrices, les meilleures de leurs inventions policeés.

"Un autre obstacle au bon ordre et à la conservation précise des papiers tenait à la manière même dont les affaires étaient régies et administrées." (*Les Archives du Canada*, page 57.)

Historical Manuscripts Commission: Report on American Manuscripts in the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Vol. IV. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1909. Pp. xii, 533, viii.

With this volume the calendar of the American MSS. in the Royal Institution, London, is completed. That the calendaring of these papers has thrown new light on the history of the American Revolution, it is unnecessary to say. In them is to be found as perhaps nowhere else the material for writing the British side of the war. The present volume, however, is of especial interest to students of Canadian history. It covers the last months of the British occupation of New York, a period extending roughly from April to December, 1783, and marked by the enforced emigration of the United Empire Loyalists from the revolted colonies. Regarding the United Empire Loyalists much new matter is here presented. Sir Guy Carleton writes repeatedly, with

an explicitness that leaves no room for doubt, that after the Peace of Versailles the Americans, becoming elated and intoxicated with the peace, cast off all desire to be reconciled to the Loyalists, and formed associations for the purpose of preventing the restitution of property and renewed intercourse. These committees or associations are indeed frequently referred to in the correspondence. To Lord North, Carleton wrote, "It is utterly impossible to leave exposed to the rage and violence of these people men of character whose only offence has been their attachment to the King's service"; and he added that "the proceedings are not to be attributed to politics alone—it serves as a pretence, and under that cloak they act more boldly, but avarice and a desire of rapine are the great incentives." This is evidently the raw material of history.

From the returns regarding the emigration of Loyalists to Canada it is now possible to compute approximately how many emigrated to Canada altogether. In the year 1783 alone there is an official record of 35,000 who went to Canada or Nova Scotia by sea. Of those who went by way of the lakes there is no return; and the returns regarding those who went to England are incomplete. Many of these expatriates were in the most abject poverty. A refugee from New York desirous of going with his wife and family to Nova Scotia, writes that he "cannot command as much money as would purchase either of them a pair of shoes." Another is "without a shilling"; and a third family formerly "lived in plenty and even fashion, but lately have been nearly in want of bread."

The manner in which the Report has been published reflects great credit on those who have been charged with it; and especial praise should be reserved for the admirable index with which the volume concludes.

In the Report on the Work of the Archives Branch for the year 1910* there is calendared a great variety of doc-

* *Report on the Work of the Archives Branch for 1910.* By A. G. Doughty, Dominion Archivist. Ottawa: Government Printing Office, 1911. Pp. 125.

uments and papers, collected or transcribed under Dr. Doughty's supervision. The activity, indeed, of the Archives Branch has shown during the past year no signs of abatement. During the year there were copied by agents of the Archives a mass of documents in the Public Record Office at London, dealing with the first years of British rule in Canada; together with a variety of papers from the Audit Office, the War Office, the Post Office, and Hudson's Bay House. The papers of Sir Charles Bagot, Lady Durham's Journal, Charles Buller's sketch of Lord Durham's mission to Canada, the Elgin-Grey Correspondence, the Bathurst Letters, the de Salaberry Papers, all these have been acquired either in the original or in copies, and calendared in the Report. Mr. Laidlaw, whose death we regret to note, continued his quest for collections of private papers in the Province of Ontario. A search has been made for documents relating to the history of Canada in the Italian Archives, mainly in the Vatican Library; and the Archives des Colonies and the Archives Nationales at Paris have been still further drawn upon. A multitude of old maps and charts have been added to the Archives; and what is perhaps the greatest acquisition of all, Dr. Doughty has succeeded in obtaining for the Archives a complete file of the *Quebec Gazette* from 1764 to 1854, the only complete set of the first Canadian newspaper known to be in existence. On the year's record of work, as evidenced by the Report, Dr. Doughty deserves to be congratulated. But a reviewer would not be worthy of his hire if he did not protest against the chaotic manner in which the Report has been compiled. There are no longer, it is true, the typographical errors which used to deface the Archives Reports; but the principle on which the various items of the Report are arranged, baffles discovery. Sub-headings are printed often in larger type than main headings; and it is sometimes difficult to tell where one series of documents ends and another begins.

Nothing disappears more rapidly than paper-covered pamphlets; and Dr. Doughty deserves the thanks of historical students for the efforts which he has made to obtain for the

Archives Department pamphlets that were published in Canada up to 1867. Although there are of necessity many gaps in the catalogue of his collection*, there is no doubt that it contains some items that are quite, or almost, unique. The only pity is that the collection stops short at 1867. The period from 1867 up to the present is just as rich in pamphlet literature, and just as important as the period before Confederation; and it is to be hoped that the Archives Department is not going to limit its operations to the pre-Confederation epoch. It must be confessed that at present the investigator into the post-Confederation history of Canada does not find much of value in the Archives collections. These remarks, however, must not be construed in any way as a reflection on the present catalogue. As an index to the pamphlet literature of Canada nothing approaching it has before been published. The separate titles are arranged under the years of publication; and at the end of the book will be found an analytical index of a very full and useful sort. There are few writers on Canadian history who will not find it to their advantage to consult this catalogue when making up their bibliographies.

The Report of the American Historical Association for 1909† contains a departure which is of interest to students of Canadian History. This is a section entitled *Writings on American History, 1909: a Bibliography of Books and Articles on United States and Canadian History published during the Year 1909, with some Memoranda on other Portions of America*, compiled by Miss Grace Gardner Griffin. It is apparently intended that this shall be an annual bibliography of "all books and articles, of any value and importance, relating to American history and published in a given year." Such a bibliography was published by Miss Griffin for the years 1906, 1907 and 1908 between separate boards, but now the printing and

* *Catalogue of Pamphlets, Journals and Reports in the Dominion Archives, 1611-1867, with Index.* Published under the direction of the Archivist. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1911. Pp. 230.

† *The Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1909.* Washington, 1911. Pp. 812.

publication of the bibliography has been assumed by the American Historical Association, and it may be expected that such a list will appear each year in the Report of the Association. The section relating to British America in the present report covers thirteen pages (pp. 714-727), and includes two hundred and two titles. Coming as it does after the publication of this REVIEW, Miss Griffin's bibliography is apparently indebted to it for the majority of its titles. It is to be noted, however, that she includes in her list two or three books and a number of magazine articles which have not hitherto been reviewed in these pages. Indeed, as a means of checking over the entries in this REVIEW, Miss Griffin's bibliography promises to be most useful. On the other hand, a goodly number of the books she notes were published, not in 1909 (as the title-page would lead one to believe), but in 1908. To most of the titles there is appended a short bibliographical note which adds greatly to the value of the list. On the whole, Miss Griffin's work merits, both for its completeness and its accuracy, the highest commendation.

M. N.-E. Dionne publishes a useful bibliography of his own historical writings dealing with Canadian history. It is certainly a creditable list.* There are about twenty volumes each containing in the neighbourhood of 200 pages or more, and a portentous number of magazine articles. The chief field of M. Dionne's writings is the early history of Canada and the local history of the Province of Quebec. Reference to the pages of this REVIEW during the last fifteen years will show how faithfully he has worked in his chosen fields. He demonstrates that a librarian can be also a man of letters. We could wish that in other provinces a record equal to his could be made.

Professor Geddes of Boston University continues to publish in Völlmoller's *Romanischer Jahresbericht* an annual bibliography of publications in "Canadian–French." Of

* *1879-1909: Travaux Historiques Publiés depuis Trente Ans.* Par N.-E. Dionne. Quebec: 1909. Pp. 27.

publications during the year 1907,* one hundred and twenty-seven titles are noted; of those during 1908, two hundred and forty-nine. The main interest in the compilation is undoubtedly philological and linguistic; but the notes which are added to each title may prove of value to historical students. Professor Geddes has some kindly references to this REVIEW (which he habitually designates by the symbol "R.H.P.C."); and he breaks a lance with the editors of the REVIEW over the question of the reformed spelling, for the adoption of which he was criticised in an earlier volume.

There was omitted by inadvertence in the last number of the REVIEW any mention of Mr. A. H. O'Brien's paper on *Haliburton* in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada.*† This paper is mainly a bibliography of Judge Haliburton's works, with a sketch of his life and with full bibliographical notes appended to each title. It represents obviously the result of many years of collecting books and reading catalogues; and is compiled in a thorough and scholarly way. It is to be regretted that more essays in bibliography of this sort have not been issued in Canada; they are of value both to the bibliophile and to the historian.

Mr. L. J. Burpee's *Chapter on the Literature of the Fur Trade*‡ makes no pretence at being exhaustive. It aims merely at presenting "a few notes" on the trade of the Hudson's Bay Company, the North-West and the XY Companies. For the student of the western fur trade, however, it affords an admirable introduction to the subject, more useful perhaps than a complete list would be. At the end of the paper will be found a working bibliography of the Western Canadian Fur Trade, and a note on manuscript sources.

---

* *Kritischer Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte des romanischen Philologie.* Bd. X, XI. Erlangen: Junge & Sohn, 1911.

† *Haliburton: A Sketch and Bibliography.* By A. H. O'Brien. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 1909, Section II, pp. 43-66.)

‡ *A Chapter on the Literature of the Fur Trade.* By Lawrence J. Burpee. (The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America, Vol. 5, pp. 45-60.)

INDEX.

Adam *famille*. *See* Dejordy: Généalogie.
Aflalo (F.G.): A Fisherman's Summer in Canada, 124.
Ahearn (*Mrs.* T.): Impressions of a Visit to Prince Edward Island, 86.
Alden (C. S.). *See* Clark, Stevens, Alden, and Krafft: A Short History of the United States Navy.
Allin (C.D.) and G.M. Jones: Annexation, Preferential Trade, and Reciprocity, 139.
Anrep (Aleph): Peat Bogs and Peat Industry of Canada, 154.
American Anthropologist.
See Chamberlain: David Boyle.
See Parker: Additional Notes on Iroquois Silversmithing.
See Sapir: Some Aspects of Nootka Language and Culture.
See Speck: Notes on the Material Culture of the Huron.
See Speck: Huron Horse-Hair Embroidery.
American Antiquarian.
See Kinnaman: Chippewa History.
American Historical Association: Report, 200.
American Museum Journal.
See Smith: Totem Poles of the North Pacific Coast.
Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.
See Hrdlicka: Anthropology of Central and Smith Sound Eskimo.
See Wissler: The Social Life of the Blackfoot Indians.
Ashley (W.J.): British Dominions, 131.
Auclair (E. J.): Une page d'Histoire locale, 57.
Barbeau (C. M.): The Potlatch in British Columbia, 125.
Bardoux (J.): Nationalisme canadien et Impérialisme Britannique, 9.
Barker (J.E.): North American or Imperial Reciprocity, 143.
Bartsch (Paul). *See* Dall and Bartsch: New Species of Shells.
Battine (C.): Canada's Choice, 144.
Bellemare (J. E.): Les Seigneurs de la Baie Sainte-Antoine, 57.
Bernier (J. E.): Report on the Dominion of Canada Government Expedition to the Arctic Islands, 110.
Biggar (E. B.): Reciprocity, 149.
Biggar (H. P.): The Precursors of Jacques Cartier, 28.
Blanchet (*Very Rev.* F. N.): Historical Sketches of the Catholic Church in Oregon, 106.
Boas (Franz): Ethnological Problems in Canada, 172.
" The Mind of Primitive Man, 167.
" Handbook of the American Indian Languages, 167.
Boggs (T. H.): Canada and the French-Canadian, 52.
Bouchette (Errol): Les Ecossais du Cap Breton, 66.
Bouffard (Jean): Des Rivières Navigables et Flotables, 125.
Bourassa (Henri): The Reciprocity Agreement and its Consequences, 149.
Boyd (John): The Nationalist Movement, 55.
Bradley (A. G.): A History and Description of the British Empire in America, 16.
Brant-Sero: O-no-dah, 181.
Bright (Charles): Imperial Telegraphic Communication, 13.
British Columbia Department of Mines: Report, 159.
British Columbia Magazine.
See Scholefield: The Yale-Cariboo Wagon Road.
Briton (A): Imperialism, a British View, 52.
Bryce (George). *See* Campbell and Bryce: The Scotsman in Canada.
Bulletin des Recherches Historiques, 58.

Burpee (L. J.): A Chapter on the Literature of the Fur Trade, 202.
" and A. G. Doughty: The Makers of Canada, Index and Dictionary of Canadian History, 21.
Burrows (A. G.): The Porcupine Gold Area, 161.
Burwash (Ida): A Traveller in Upper Canada in 1837, 55.
Butler (*Sir* W. F.): Sir William Butler, an Autobiography, 48.
Cairnes (D. D.): Preliminary Memoir on the Lewes and Nordenskiöld Rivers Coal District, 153.
Campbell (C. T.): The Settlement of London, 84.
Campbell (R. H.): Forest Fires and Railways, 163.
Campbell (*Rev.* T. J.): Pioneer Priests of North America, 34.
Campbell (Wilfred): A List of Members of the House of Assembly for Upper Canada from 1792 to the Union in 1841, 76.
" and George Bryce: The Scotsman in Canada, 23.
Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal, 58.
Canadian Magazine, 54.
Canadian National League: Campaign of 1911 against Reciprocity with the United States, 149.
Cappon (J.): Canada's Relation to the Empire, 53.
Carnochan (Janet): Historic Buildings, 84.
" : Inscriptions and Graves in the Niagara Peninsula, 83.
Carrel (Frank): Canada's West and Farther West, 96.
Casey (T. W.): The Casey Scrap Books, 85.
Catalogue of Articles in Memorial Hall, 84.
Catalogue of Pamphlets, Journals, and Reports in the Dominion Archives, 200.
Caverhill (P. Z.). *See* Edgecombe and Caverhill: Rocky Mountains Forest Reserve.
Chamberlain (A. F.): David Boyle, 173.
" Children (American), 167.
" Indians, North American, 167.
Chapais (Thomas): Le Marquis de Montcalm, 36.
Chartier (Emile): Le Ralliement de juin 1912, 56.
Chipman (Warwick): War and Empire, 52.
Chippindale (*Col.* W. H.): Memoirs of Lieut.-Colonel Samuel Gledhill, 64.
Cirkel (Fritz): Chrysolite Asbestos, 154.
Clark (A. J.): A Newspaper of 1810, 55.
Clark (Geo. R.), Wm. O. Stevens, Carroll S. Alden, and Hermann F. Krafft : A Short History of the United States Navy, 43.
Clarke (J. M.): Observations on the Magdalen Islands, 123.
" Notes on the Geology of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 123.
Coleman (A. P.): The Canadian Rockies, 117.
Commission of Conservation: Lands, Fisheries and Game, Minerals, 132.
" " Annual Report, 132.
Contemporary Review.
See Mallet: The Case for Reciprocity.
See Macdonald: The Canadian Elections and Afterwards.
Copping (A. E.): Canada, To-day and To-morrow, 126.
" The Golden Land, 95.
Corkill (E. T.): Mines of Ontario, 159.
Cormie (J. A.): Will the Doukhobors Survive?, 52.
Couët (R. P.): La Fusion des deux races, 58
" La Franc-Maçonnerie et la Conscience Catholique, 71.
" Bas les Masques, Etude antimaçonnique, 71.
Craick (W. A.): Canada's Proposed Copyright Legislation, 55.
" The First Reciprocity Treaty, 55.
" The Romantic Colonel Talbot, 55.

Cronyn (Verschoyle): The First Bishop of Huron, 84.
Cross (Alex.): The Lands of the West, 126.
Crozier (J. Beattie): A Warning to Canada, 143.
Cruikshank (*Lieut.-Col.* E. A.): Harrison and Procter, 44.
Cumberland (Barlow): The Fenian Raid of 1866, 47.
Currie (*Mrs.* J. G.): Early Days in Niagara and St. David's, 84.
Dall (W. H.) and Paul Bartsch: New Species of Shells, 154.
Dejordy (*Abbé* G.-A.): Généalogie de la Fami e Adam, 72.
Denis (T. C.): Report on Mining Operations in the Province of Quebec, 159.
Deutsche Rundschau.
See Walther: Kanada und seine Beziehungen zu England und den Vereinigten Staaten.
Dickson (J. R.): The Riding Mountain Forest Reserve, 163.
" Report on Timber Conditions along the Route of the Hudson Bay Railway, 163.
Diefendorf (Mary R.): The Historic Mohawk, 181.
Dionne (N. E.): Gabriel Richard, Sulpicien, 194.
" Travaux Historiques, 201.
Dobie (Belle): Girlhood Days of Earlier Port Arthur, 87.
Dodd (Agnes F.): A History of Money in the British Empire, 138.
Douglas (James): Canadian Political and National Progress, 53.
Doughty (A. G.): Report on the Work of the Archives Branch for 1910, 198.
See also Burpee and Doughty: Makers of Canada, Index.
Dowling (D.B.): The Edmonton Coal Field, Alberta, 153.
Duvernay (Ludger), Papiers du, 58.
Eastman (C. A.): A Canoe Trip among the Northern Ojibways, 178.
" Life and Handicraft of the Northern Ojibways, 179.
Edgecombe (G. H.) and P. Z. Caverhill : Rocky Mountains Forest Reserve, 164.
Editorial Review.
See Hill: Trade Reciprocity.
Edmonds (W. E.): Early Navigation on the Saskatchewan, 55.
Edwards (*Sir* Bevan): The Necessity for an Imperial Parliament, 54.
Egerton (H. E.): Federations and Unions within the British Empire, 186.
" On Some Aspects of the Teaching of Imperial History, 54.
Elgin Historical and Scientific Institute: Records, 85.
Ells (R. W.): Bituminous or Oil Shales of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, 154.
Encyclopædia Britannica: Canada, 15.
" " British Columbia, 107.
" " Manitoba, 107.
" " Ontario, 87.
" " Quebec, 74.
" " Vinland, 25.
See also Chamberlain: Indians, North American.
Enock (C. R.): An Imperial Commonwealth, 10.
Ewart (J. S.): Canadian Independence, 56.
" The Kingdom Papers, 5.
Field (F. W.): Capital Investments in Canada, 137.
Fitger (E.): Der Zollstreit Canadas mit den Vereinigten Staaten, 142.
Fletcher (C.R.L.) and Rudyard Kipling: A School History of England, 20.
Ford (H. J.): American and Canadian Political Methods, 50.
Fortnightly Review.
See Barker: North American or Imperial Reciprocity?
See Crozier: A Warning to Canada.
See Taylor: Preferential Trade in the Empire.
Forum.
See McArthur: The Defeat of Reciprocity.
See Trimble: The American Farmer and Reciprocity with Canada.

Foster (G. E.): Canadian Antonomy and American Reciprocity, 144.
France et Canada, 151.
Fraser (Alex.): Fifth Report of the Ontario Bureau of Archives, 77.
" Sixth Report of the Ontario Bureau of Archives, 81.
Fulton (T. W.): The Sovereignty of the Sea, 188.
Gagnon (P.): Une vieille Famille canadienne, 58.
Geddes (J.): Canadian-French, 201.
Geographical Board of Canada: Ninth Report, 125.
Geographical Journal.
See Grant: Geographical Conditions affecting the Development of Canada.
See Grenfell: Labrador.
See Longstaff: Across the Purcell Range of British Columbia.
See Nansen: The Norsemen in America.
See Palmer: Explorations about Mount Sir Sandford.
See Tyrrell: David Thompson.
See Wheeler: Expedition to the Spillimacheen Mountains.
Geological Survey Branch: Memoirs, 153.
Gerhardt (Emil): Canada Selbständig?, 11.
Gervais (Raphaël): Erreurs et préjugés, 57.
Gibbon (J. M.): Scots in Canada, 23.
Gilliam (Florence E.). *See* Siebert and Gilliam: The Loyalists in Prince Edward Island.
Goddard (P. E.): The Indian Problem in Canada, 173.
Goldthwaite (J. W.): An Instrumental Survey of the Extinct Lakes Algonquin and Nipissing, 154.
Gosling (W. G.): The Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 62.
Gosnell (R. E.): The Year Book of British Columbia, 106.
Gosselin (*Abbé* Amédée): L'Instruction au Canada sous le régime français, 190.
Gosselin (*Abbé* Auguste): L'Eglise du Canada depuis Mgr. de Laval, 31.
" " La Mission du Canada avant Mgr. de Laval, 30.
Graham (A. W.): Diary of the Red River Rebellion, 86.
Grant (W. L.): The Colonial Policy of Chatham, 53.
" Geographical Conditions affecting the Development of Canada, 124.
" On the Teaching of Colonial History, 53.
Griffin (Grace G.): Writings on American History, 200.
Griffith, (W. L.): The Dominion of Canada, 130.
Grenfell (W. T.): Down North on the Labrador, 116.
" Labrador, 116.
Grinnell (G. B.): Trails of the Pathfinders, 121.
Groulx (L.A.): La Jeunesse canadienne-française, vers 1900, 56.
Gutches (G. A.). *See* MacMillan and Gutches: Forest Products of Canada.
Gwillim (J. C.): Early Days in Manitoba, 53.
Gwynne (*Rev.* R. L.): Some Notes on the Coming Conference, 54.
Haddon (A. C.): The Wanderings of Peoples, 167.
Hamelin (*Mme.* C.): Mémorial de Familles, 72.
Hamilton (Frederick): A Prince of Canada, 54.
Hamilton (Louis): Canada und die Vereinigten Staaten, 144.
" Die Japanische Frage in Kanada, 154.
Hammond (M. O.): The Tragedy of Reciprocity, 56.
Handlirsch (Anton): Fossil Insects, 154.
Hankin (G. T.): The Story of the Empire, 19.
Hart (A. B.): The Obvious Orient, 105.
Hastings' Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics.
See Chamberlain: Children (American).
Hawke (E. G.): The British Empire and its History, 19.

Hearne (Samuel): A Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean, 89.
Heaton (J. Henniker): The Imperial Conference and our Imperial Communications, 13.
Heriot (J. C. A.): Major-General the Hon. Frederick George Heriot, 59.
Herrington (W. S.): The Evolution of the Prairie Provinces, 100.
Highstone (L. S.): The Indian Play of Hiawatha, 179.
Hill (Carolina): Some Facts Concerning Trinity Church of St. John's, N.B., 86.
Hill (J. J.): Trade Reciprocity between Canada and the United States, 144.
Hill Tout: Report on the Ethnology of the Okanak.en, 177.
Historical Manuscripts Commission: Report on American Manuscripts, 197.
Hodge (F. W.): Handbook of American Indians, North of Mexico, 167.
Hodgins (J. G.): Historical and other Papers and Documents, 191.
Holland (G. C.): The Red Chamber, 55.
Home (Beatrice): Canada, 19.
Hopkins (J. Castell): The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 152.
Hordern (L. H.): The Next Imperial Conference, 54.
Howay (F. W.): Early Navigation of the Straits of Fuca, 105.
Hrdlicka (A.): Contribution to the Anthropology of Central and Smith Sound Eskimo, 185.
Hughes (Katherine): Father Lacombe, the Black-Robe Voyageur, 91.
Hugolin (*Le R. P.*): L'Etablissement des Recollets à Montreal, 59.
Hunter (A. F.): Historic Sites of Tay, 86.
Hunter (Charles): Reminiscences of the Fenian Raid of 1866, 84.
Jebb (Richard): The Imperial Conference, 1.
Johnson (Clifton): Highways and Byways of the Great Lakes, 122.
Johnston (*Sir* H. H.): Pioneers in Canada, 24.
Jones (*Rev.* E. A.): Old Huronia, 77.
Jones (G. M.): *See* Allin and Jones; Annexation, Preferential Trade, and Reciprocity.
Journal of American Folk-Lore.
See Brant-Sero: O-no-dah.
See Parker: Iroquois Sun Myths.
Journal of Political Economy.
See Skelton: Reciprocity.
See Taft: Reciprocity with Canada.
See Willis: International Aspects of Reciprocity.
See Taussig: Reciprocity with Canada.
See Robinson: Reciprocity and the Farmer.
See White: The Proposed Agreement as viewed by the Farmer.
Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institue.
See Boas: Ethnological Problems in Canada.
See Hill Tout: Report on the Ethnology of the Okanak.en.
Judson (Katharine B.): Myths and Legends of the Pacific Northwest, 174.
Keefer (T.C.): The Old Welland Canal and the Man who made it, 83.
King's Book of Quebec, The, 68.
Kinnaman (J. O.): Chippewa History, 179.
Kipling (Rudyard). *See* Fletcher and Kipling: A School History of England.
Kittson (H.): Church History from the Archives, 193.
Knechtel (Abraham): Planting and Care of a Forest of Evergreens, 162.
" The Dominion Forest Reserves, 162.
Kolonialen Rundschau.
See Hamilton: Die Japanische Frage in Canada.
" " Canada und die Vereinigten Staaten.
Laberge (J. E.): L'Eglise et la langue maternelle, 57.
Lawson (W. R.): Canada and the Empire, 10.
Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records, 85.

Le Sage *family*. *See* Hamelin: Mémorial de Familles.
Lethbridge (*Sir* Roper): Canadian Antonomy and American Reciprocity, 144.
LeVasseur (N.): Héros et Victimes du Nord et du Nord-Ouest Canadien, 125.
Library of Congress: Additional References relating to Reciprocity with Canada, 149.
Lindsay (L.): Une Précurseur de la Trappe du Canada, 57.
Lionnet (Jean): Chez les Français du Canada, 73.
London and Middlesex Historical Society: Transactions, 84.
Longstaff (T. G.): Across the Purcell Range of British Columbia, 118.
McArthur (Peter): The Defeat of Reciprocity, 51.
McCready (J. E. B.): A Tragedy of the Census, 52.
Macdonald (J. A.): The Canadian Elections and Afterwards, 51.
McDougall (John): On Western Trails in the Early Seventies, 100.
MacGregor (*Rev.* A. F.): Canadian Confederation in the Making, 84.
McInnes (William): Report on Part of the Northwest Territories, 154.
McIntosh (*Rev.* W. R.): Canadian Problems, 49.
Mackay (Ira A.): Canadian Independence, 56.
McKellar (T.): The Red River Expedition, 87.
Mackenzie (G. C.): Magnetic Concentration Experiments, 154.
McLachlan (R. W.): Alfred Sandham, 58.
McLean (*Mrs.* D. H.): Sir James Le Moine, 86.
McMaster (Donald): The Great Betrayal, 149.
MacMillan (H. R.): Forest Conditions in the Crow's Nest Valley, 162.
" Forest Fires in Canada, 163.
" Forest Products of Canada, 163.
" and G. A. Gutches: Forest Fires in Canada, 1909, 163.
" " " Forest Products of Canada, 1908, 163.
Macphail (Andrew): Why the Liberals Failed, 52.
Makers of Canada. *See* Burpee and Doughty: Index and Dictionary of Canadian History.
Mallet (C. E.): The Case for Reciprocity, 143.
Mallock (G. S.): Big Horn Coal Basin, Alberta, 153.
Marmande (R. de): Le Cléricalisme au Canada, 192.
Marquis (T. G.): The Battle of Chateauguay, 55.
Marshall (W. I.): The Acquisition of Oregon, 101.
Martin *family*. *See* Hamelin: Mémorial de Familles.
Massicotte (E. Z.): Les Familles Descary, Descarries, Décary, et Décarie, 72.
Maxwell (W.): Canada of To-day, 170.
Mills (*Lieut.-Col.* Dudley A.): British Diplomacy and Canada—The Ashburton Treaty, 45.
Mines Branch: Summary Report, 154.
Mitchell (A.): The Farmer's Plantation, 163.
Moore (A. Bramley): Canada and her Colonies, 94.
Moore (David R.): Canada and the United States, 41.
Morgan (Ben H.): Empire Trade Relations, 54.
Morin (Victor): Our Printed Treasures, 56.
Morrison (Edmund): Lieut. Col. Irvine and the North-west Mounted Police, 55
Nansen (Fridtjof): In Northern Mists, 25.
" The Norsemen in America, 25.
Neisser (E. J.): Deutschland und Canada, 150.
Niagara Historical Society: Publications, 83.
Nineteenth Century and After.
See Battine: Canada's Choice.
See Foster: Canadian Autonomy and American Reciprocity.
See Heaton: The Imperial Conference and our Imperial Communications.
See Willson: The Defeat of Continentalism in Canada.

North American Review.
See Ford: American and Canadian Political Methods.
See Porritt: The Reciprocity Agreement.
Nouvelle-France, 57.
Nova Scotia Department of Mines: Report, 159.
Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections, 67.
O'Brien (A. H.): Haliburton, A Sketch and Bibliography, 202.
Ontario Bureau of Mines: Reports, 159.
Palmer (Howard): Explorations about Mount Sir Sandford, 119.
Parker (A. C.): Additional Notes on Iroquois Silversmithing, 181.
" Iroquois Sun Myths, 181.
" Report on the Archaeology Section, 181.
Pelland (Alfred): Vastes Champs offerts à la Colonisation et à l'Industrie, 71.
" La Province de Québec, les Avantages qu'elle offre, 71.
Perrier (Philippe): L'Instruction au Canada sous le régime français.
Peterson (W.): The Imperial Conference, 52.
Porritt (Edward): The Revolt in Canada against the New Feudalism, 141.
" The Reciprocity Agreement and British Colonial Policy, 143.
Prichard (H. Hesketh): Through Trackless Labrador, 114.
" Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness, 114.
Prud'homme (L. A.): La Baie d'Hudson, 49.
" Le Nom de Manitoba, 56.
" Les Compagnies de la Baie d'Hudson et du Nord-Ouest, 57.
Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society.
See Howay: Early Navigation of the Straits of Fuca.
Quarterly Review.
See Reciprocity between Canada and the United States.
Québec, Canada, Province de, 71.
Queen's Quarterly, 53.
Questions actuelles de Politique étrangère. *See* Siegfried: Canada and British Imperialism.
Ramezay, records of the family of, 58.
Raymond (W. O.): Nova Scotia under English Rule, 66.
Read (Eva G.): The Quebec Tercentenary, 86.
Reciprocity between Canada and the United States, 143.
Rederus (S. F.): Seigneur Julien du Buque, 55.
Red Man.
See Goddard: Indian Problem in Canada.
See Eastman: A Canoe Trip among the Northern Ojibway.
Revue Canadienne, 56.
Revue des Deux Mondes.
See Bardoux: Nationalisme canadien et Impérialisme britannique.
Riddell (W. R.): What is the Empire?, 55.
Ries (H.): The Clay and Shale Deposits of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 154.
Robertson (J. Ross): The Diary of Mrs. John Graves Simcoe, 75.
Robinson (E. Van Dyke): Reciprocity and the Farmer, 144.
Rogers (J. D.): Canada, 108.
" Newfoundland, 50.
Ross (A. H. D.): Forest Products of Canada, 162.
Ross (*Sir* George): Senate Reform according to the Constitution, 55.
Ross (N. M.): Tree Planting on the Prairies of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, 162.
Roy (J. E.): Rapport sur les Archives de France, 195.
" Les Archives du Canada à venir à 1872, 195.

Royal Society of Canada: Transactions.
See Bouchette: Les Ecossais du Cap Breton.
See Campbell: A List of Members of the House of Assembly for Upper Canada.
See Cruikshank: Harrison and Procter.
See Cumberland: The Fenian Raid of 1866.
See O'Brien: Haliburton.
See Prud'homme: La Baie d'Hudson.
See Raymond: Nova Scotia under English Rule.
See Roy: Les Archives du Canada à venir à 1872.
See Siebert and Gilliam: The Loyalists in Prince Edward Island.
See Sulte: Les Bretons en Canada.
See Wood: Laurenciana.
Sailly (Pierre): Les Origines de la race franco-canadienne, 57.
Sait (E. M.): Clerical Control in Quebec, 59.
Salone (Emile): Montcalm, 152.
Sanders (Helen F.): Trails through Western Woods, 175.
Sapir (Edward): An Anthropological Survey of Canada, 173.
" Anthropological Report, 173.
" Some Aspects of Nootka Language and Culture, 175.
Savaète (Arthur): Les Ecoles du Nord-Ouest Canadien, 192.
Schäffer (*Mrs.* Mary T. S.): Old Indian Trails, 175.
Scholefield (E. O. S.): The Yale-Cariboo Wagon Road, 98.
Scott (*Rev.* E.): Rome in Canada, 49.
Scott (H. P.): Seeing Canada and the South, 96.
Sellers (Harry): The Early History of the Handling and Transportation of Grain in the District of Thunder Bay, 87.
Seton (Ernest Thompson): The Arctic Prairies, 113.
Sheldon (Charles): The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon, 120.
Siebert (W. H.) and Florence E.Gilliam: The Loyalists in Prince Edward Island,67.
Siegfried (André): The Canadian Naval Bill and Military Imperialism in Canada, 54.
" Canada and British Imperialism, 8.
Sifton (Clifford): Commerical Independence or Commercial Union—Which?, 149.
Simcoe. *See* Robertson: Diary of Mrs. Simcoe.
Skelton (O. D.): Reciprocity, 144.
" Canada's Rejection of Reciprocity, 144.
Smith (Harlan I.): Hiawatha's People, 179.
" The Thompson Indians, 175.
" Totem Poles of the North Pacific Coast, 175.
Sniffen (M. K.): Canada and her Indians, 172.
Société de Géographie de Québec: Bulletin, 124.
Society of Comparative Legislation: Journal, 189.
Southern Workman.
See Eastman: Life and Handicraft of the Northern Ojibways.
See Highstone: Indian Play of Hiawatha.
See Smith: The Thompson Indians.
See Smith: Hiawatha's People.
See Sniffen: Canada and her Indians.
See Zeh: Indian Shorthand Writers.
Speck (F. G.): Huron Moose-Hair Embroidery, 181.
" Notes on the Material Culture of the Huron, 181.
" Some Huron Treaty Belts, 181.
Springer (Frank): A Trenton Echinoderm Fauna at Kirkfield, Ontario, 154.
Stanwood (Edward): The American Attitude, 52.
Stevens (W. O.) *See* Clark, Stevens, Alden, and Krafft: A Short History of the United States Navy.

Sulte (Benjamin): Carignan regiment, 58.
" Attikamègues or Têtes-de-Boule Indians, 125.
" Les Bretons en Canada, 74.
" L'Esclavage en Canada, 56.
" Histoire du Sucre d'érable, 56.
Sylvester (H. M.): Indian Wars of New England, 34.
Taft (W. H.): Reciprocity with Canada, 144.
Talbot (F. A.): The Making of a Great Canadian Railway, 135.
" The New Garden of Canada, 97.
Tariff Commission, London: The Proposed Reciprocal Trade Arrangement, 149.
Taussig (F. W.): Reciprocity with Canada, 144.
Taylor (Benjamin): Preferential Trade in the Empire, 144.
Thomson (C. L.): A Short History of Canada, 19.
Thunder Bay Historical Society: Reports of Officers and Papers, 87.
Tilby (A. Wyatt): British North America, 39.
Townsend (C. W.): Captain Cartwright and his Labrador Journal, 65.
Trimble (W. J.): The American Farmer and Reciprocity with Canada, 143.
Tyrrell (J. B.): David Thompson, a Great Geographer, 121.
" Hearne's Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort, 89.
Uhlenbeck (C. C.): Geslachts-en Persoonsnamen der Peigans, 178.
" Original Blackfoot Texts, 178.
United Empire, 54.
See Mills: British Diplomacy and Canada.
University of Pennsylvania Museum Journal.
See Speck: Some Huron Treaty Belts.
University Magazine, 52.
Valiquet (A. N.): Notice Biographique, Jos.-Albert Valiquet, 73.
" Biographie du R. P. Grenier, 73.
" Biographie du R. P. Durocher, 73.
Vay von Vaya und zu Luskod (*Mgr. Graf.*): Kanada und Indien, 128.
Vernède (R. E.): The Fair Dominion, 126.
Waldmann (S.): Les Esquimaux du Nord du Labrador, 185.
Walker (*Sir* Edmund): Banking in Canada, 139.
Wallace (W. S.): Brigadier-General Montgomery at Quebec, 55.
" The Mythical Town of Brest, 55.
Walther (P.): Kanada und seine Beziehungen zu England und den Vereinigten Staaten, 14.
Weaver (Emily P.): Mrs. Simcoe and her Diary, 55.
Wheeler (A. O.): Expedition to Spillimacheen Mountains, 119.
White (G. C.): The Proposed Reciprocity Agreement as viewed by the Farmer, 144.
White (James): Place-Names of Quebec, the Thousand Islands, and Northern Canada, 126.
Wickett (S. M.): Canada and the Preference, 149.
Willis (H. P.): International Aspects of Reciprocity, 144.
Willson (Beckles): Nova Scotia, 65.
" The Defeat of Continentalism in Canada, 51.
Wilson (A. W. G.): Geology of the Nipigon Basin, Ontario, 153.
" The Northwest Territories in 1902, 154.
Wilson (M. E.): Geology of an Area adjoining the east side of Lake Timiskaming, 154.
Wilson (W. J.): Geological Reconnaissance in Western Quebec, 153.
Winter (C. F.): The Surrender of Poundmaker, 55.
Wise (Frank): Canadian Copyright, 52.
Wissler (C.): The Social Life of the Blackfoot Indians, 178.
Wood (William): Laurenciana, 73.
Wood (W. R.): Past Years in Pickering, 82.
Zeh (L. E.): Indian Shorthand Writers, 175

RAYMOND H. FOGLER LIBRARY
DATE DUE

BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO
RECALL AFTER TWO WEEKS

RESTRICTED CIRCULATION
INQUIRE AT DESK

UNIV OF MAINE
3 7550 00907907 1